

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

This section lists the software title as shown in the PP, SCP, and PO pages and the text included under "Purpose". IUP and FDP text is omitted. The software products are in product number sequence.

**IMPLEMENTATION PACKAGES for the
6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM****ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT ... 5608-AX1
APPLICANT PROCESSING ... 5608-AX2
PERSONNEL REPORTING ... 5608-AX3**

These 6580 Implementation Packages assist 6580 Displaywriter System users in setting up specific applications using 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 4 (5608-TR4) or Textpack 6 (5608-TR6). Each package consists of three components: A procedure guide for the operator, a prerecorded diskette and a catalog of reports for principals. The prerecorded diskette can be used to establish files with unique data for each application. The *Operator's Guide* can be used to step through all the functions necessary to implement and maintain specific files and produce the identified application reports or letters.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
CHARTPACK
5608-SRA**

The Chartpack program provides the capability to produce various types of business charts. Charts that can be created are bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and free-form charts (such as organization charts). All of these charts can be displayed and revised using either 25-line or large display models of the 6580 Displaywriter equipped with a Chartpack display adapter card (feature #6955). Charts can be stored on diskette, merged to print with text documents, and printed on 5218 and 5228 Printwheel Printers with printwheels designed for use with Chartpack.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS
5608-SR1**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Asynchronous Communications program provides the functions necessary to send information to and receive information from other 6580 Displaywriter Systems or other compatible communicating equipment.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
BINARY SYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS
5608-SR2**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Binary Synchronous Communications program provides the functions necessary to send documents to and receive documents from other 6580 Displaywriter Systems or other compatible communicating equipment. (Documents received by other compatible communications equipment may need additional editing or reformatting if revisions are necessary.)

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
MAGNETIC CARD CONVERSION
5608-SR3**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Magnetic Card Conversion program provides the functions necessary to support the interaction between magnetic cards read or recorded in the 6580 Displaywriter 6361 Mag Card Unit and the 6580 Displaywriter System.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM LANGUAGEPACK
5608-SR4**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Languagepack program contains spelling dictionaries in eight languages for use with the spelling verification aid contained in the 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 2 program (5608-TR2) and Textpack 3 program (5608-TR3).

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM REPORTPACK
5608-SR5**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Reportpack program provides for the creation, maintenance, and printing of files.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
DATA STREAM COMPATIBILITY
5608-SR6**

The 6580 Displaywriter 3270 Data Stream Compatibility enables a properly configured 6580 Displaywriter System to appear as a specific configuration of a 3274 Control Unit to supported host systems. Those host systems currently supported are the S/370, 4331, 4341, 3031, 3032, 3033, 3081, and 8100. The 3274 configuration supported is the mdl 51C (with Configuration Support C), with a single 3278 mdl 2 or mdl 4 Display (with an 87-key EBCDIC typewriter keyboard). SNA/SDLC communications may be by switched network at up to 4800 bps, or by nonswitched, point-to-point or multipoint at up to 9600 bps.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM LANGUAGEPACK 2
5608-SR7**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Languagepack 2 program contains spelling dictionaries in eleven languages for use primarily with the spelling aid contained in 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 4 program (5608-TR4) and Textpack 6 program (5608-TR6) to support the automatic hyphenation of these programs. Languagepack 2 will also support a level of spelling verification aid in Textpack 2 and Textpack 3.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION
5608-SR8**

The 6580 Electronic Document Distribution program provides the 6580 Displaywriter System with the functions required to perform the following in an SNA/SDLC communications environment: Document distribution with remote Displaywriters and certain other IBM office systems within a communication network through the facilities of Distributed Office Support S/370 (DISOSS/370) Version 3 ... access to the DISOSS/370 Version 3 document library services ... direct exchange of documents with another Displaywriter via SNA telecommunications without the need for host assistance.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM
3270 ATTACHED WORKSTATION
5608-SR9**

The 6580 Displaywriter System 3270 Attached Workstation program provides the user the convenience of both Displaywriter and 3270 host system functions in a single workstation. This program allows the Displaywriter to emulate functions of the 3278 Display and the 3287 Printer when the Displaywriter workstation is attached through coaxial cables to a 3274 Control Unit or 3276 Control Unit Display Station. Displaywriters may also attach to the 4321 and 4331 Processors and the 4701 Finance Communication Controller through the integrated adapters supporting the 3278 Display mdl 2 and the 3287 Printer mdls 1 and 2. In addition to providing 3270 emulation, documents can be transferred in either direction between the Displaywriter diskette and an appropriately programmed host system. Also, with a simple keystroke operation, the user can alternate between Displaywriter text functions and 3270 applications.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK E
5608-TRE**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack E program provides the functions for text processing and operator assistance.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK 1
5608-TR1**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 1 program is designed to operate on the 6580 Displaywriter System. The Textpack 1 program provides for text entry, revision and a Spelling Verification Aid (English version programs only) through the use of a workstation. Printed output is also controlled by this program.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK 2
5608-TR2**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 2 program is designed to operate on the 6580 Displaywriter System. The Textpack 2 Program provides for text entry, revision, and a Spelling Verification Aid. Printed output is also controlled by this program.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK 3
5608-TR3**

The 6580 Displaywriter Textpack 3 program provides for text processing, a spelling function verification aid, and statistical typing.

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK 4
5608-TR4**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 4 program provides functions for text processing, a spelling verification aid, statistical typing, and records instructions [used with the 6580 Displaywriter Reportpack program (5608-SR5)].

**6580 DISPLAYWRITER SYSTEM TEXTPACK 6
5608-TR6**

The 6580 Displaywriter System Textpack 6 program provides functions for text processing, operator assistance, a spelling verification aid, statistical typing, automatic footnote processing, automatic outlining, automatic column reference/column heading display, key-to-print, menu bypass enhancement, keystroke storage, recall, editing, an electronic spelling dictionary and records instructions.

**5520 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESSING PROGRAM
5611-SS1**

The 5520 Administrative Processing Program provides support to relieve the user of any programming requirement on the 5525 mdls 20, 30, 40 and 50.

**5520 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESSING PROGRAM
RELEASE 2 (5611-SS2)**

The 5520 Administrative Processing Program Release 2 provides support for the 5525 mdls 21, 31, 32, and 51, without the requirement of any user programming on the 5525.

**OPERATING SYSTEM/VIRTUAL STORAGE 1 (OS/VS1)
5741-VS1 (Through Release 6.7)
5652-VS1 (Release 7 on)**

The Operating System/Virtual Storage 1 (OS/VS1, also known as VS1) programs perform the systems control programming functions for the S/370 mdls 135, 135-3, 138, 145, 145-3, 148, 155II, 158, 165II, 168, the 3031, 3032 and 3033 Processors, and the 4331 (Model Group 11 is not supported) and 4341 Processors utilizing Dynamic Address Translation (DAT), and the Extended Control Mode (EC) of these systems.

**VSE/ONLINE TEST EXECUTIVE PROGRAM
VERSION 1.1.0 (VSE/OLTEP)
5656-092**

VSE/Online Test Executive Program (VSE/OLTEP) SCP Version 1 Release 1 Modification Level 0 is a Class 2 SCP program and is used by IBM Customer Engineers only. The purpose of the new OLTEP Generation Program (OLTGEN) is to produce a VSE/OLTEP-LNKEDT-stream (CDS and OLTs), which is ready to be cataloged into the systems core image library in order to run online tests. The CDS information can be specified manually or can be selected from the OLT master tape by specifying the physical device address or the symbolic name. All CDS records can be duplicated and/or their addresses/symbolic names can be modified. The OLT programs required for the installation will be selected by specifying the device types.

**3694 INDEPENDENT RELEASE 1.0
5658-001**

The 3694 Independent Release 1.0 (IR1.0) is a System Control Program. This independently-released System Control Programming contains the CPGEN macros which extend the 3600 Finance Communications System's CPGEN support to the 3694 Document Processing System. These macro definitions allow description of the 3694 devices in the same manner as 3600 devices are described, and allow description of unique 3694 macro parameters.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DISTRIBUTED PRESENTATION SERVICES
VERSION 1, DPPX/DPS V1 (5760-XR1)
VERSION 2, DPPX/DPS V2 (5660-264)**

These program products form an upward compatible family of ease-of-use aids for programmers of the 8100 Information System with Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) which provide a set of device and format independent application functions. These functions simplify the programming of a wide range of I/O devices available on the 8100: Displays and their associated keyboards, line printers and, for output only, keyboard printers. All aspects of programming can benefit - design, implementation, testing and maintenance.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DMS/DPPX FEP1
DEFINITION (5760-XC2) - EXECUTION FACILITY (5660-265)**

Development Management System/Distributed Processing Programming Executive provides an interactive interface for developing, testing, generating and executing application programs in an IBM DPPX environment. It is highly compatible with the DMS Cross-System Product for SSX/VSE, and for CICS/VS, TSO and VM/CMS ... DMS/DPPX Definition includes the facilities for developing, testing and generating DMS/DPPX applications ... DMS/DPPX Execution Facility provides for production execution of DMS/DPPX applications.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PRESENTATION SERVICES FOR 3640 TERMINALS
DPPX/PS3640 (5660-267)**

This licensed program is an ease-of-use aid for users of the 8100 Information System with Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) or the Distributed Processing Programming Executive/System Product (DPPX/SP) which provides presentation services support, including transaction invocation, formatting, editing, message assembly, message buffering and time-of-day broadcasting, for selected 3640 terminals. These functions simplify the programming on the 8100 of the 3640 terminals, specifically the 3641, 3642, 3644, 3646 and the 3647. All aspects of programming can benefit - design, implementation, testing and maintenance.

**DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING
EXECUTIVE/INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
IPF RELEASE 1 (5660-271)**

The DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility (IPF) provides a simplified, full-screen, interactive interface to the DPPX command facility. It is designed to enhance the usability and productivity of 8100/DPPX systems by both central and remote site users.

**DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING
EXECUTIVE/INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
RELEASE 2 (5660-271)**

The DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility (IPF) provides a simplified, full-screen, interactive interface to the DPPX command facility. It is designed to enhance the usability and productivity of 8100/DPPX systems by both central and remote site users.

Release 2 is an enhancement to the current release of DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility. Enhancements have been made to System Operations dialogs in the area of Printer Sharing and Diskette Volume utilities; System Use dialogs in the area of Browse, Edit, Dataset utilities, Catalog utilities and Copy utilities. A new dialog has been included to allow execution of DPPX Commands and CLISTs directly from DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PROBLEM DETERMINATION APPLICATION
DPPX/PDA (5660-272)**

DPPX/PDA program provides improved central network management for 8100 Information Systems. DPPX/PDA will reside in the 8100 and will work in conjunction with the Network Problem Determination Application Version 2 (NPDA V2) and the Network Communications Control Facility Release 2 (NCCF R2) in a host S/370 or 4300. DPPX/PDA will interface with the DPPX error log, analyze errors that have occurred, and notify the host NPDA V2 which in turn will notify the central network operator who can take appropriate action. DPPX/PDA will also accept alerts originated by devices attached to the 8100 as well as alerts generated by DPPX applications, and pass them through to the host NPDA V2.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PROGRAMMED OPERATOR FACILITY
5660-273**

The DPPX/Programmed Operator Facility provides the ability to service messages directed to the system operator with programmed responses. It is designed to reduce the skills and effort required to operate an 8100 Information System with DPPX/BASE at a remote site.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING
EXECUTIVE/SYSTEM PRODUCT (DPPX/SP)
5660-281**

8100 Information System Distributed Processing Programming Executive/System Product (DPPX/SP) is a licensed program designed for distributed data processing applications running on 8100 Information Systems. It provides multi-programming, multi-user and multi-level system support for concurrent application environments. Interactive, batch, and plant floor applications are supported. DPPX/SP provides a variety of functions to communicate with S/370, 30XX, 4300, other 8100 systems, and terminals. There are facilities to simplify installation, application design, program development and system operation. DPPX/SP provides general usage system support which may be tailored or modified to suit unique requirements. DPPX/SP includes a Migration Aid feature to assist users in migrating from DPPX/BASE.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING
EXECUTIVE/SYSTEMS PRODUCT
INTERACTIVE MAP DEFINITION (DPPX/SP IMD)
5660-282**

The Interactive Map Definition program is designed to run with DPPX/SP. It generates maps which exploit the enhanced functions provided by the DPPX/SP Format Management component. These maps form the basis of easy-to-use, device and format independent, full-screen device support for DPPX/SP. DPPX/SP IMD is upwards compatible with the DPS Version 2 Interactive Map Definition feature and creates source maps to extended DPS V2 map specifications.

**OS/VS1 BASIC PROGRAMMING EXTENSIONS
5662-257**

The OS/VS1 Basic Programming Extensions program product is supported on S/370, the 3031, 3032, 3033 or 4331 and 4341 processors in S/370 mode. It provides support for the 4331 Model Group 2 Processor, the 3262 Printer mdls 1 and 11, the 3848 Cryptographic Unit, the 3375 Direct Access Storage, the 4341 Model Group 10 and 11 Processors and enhanced dump facilities.

**TELEPROCESSING NETWORK SIMULATOR
VERSION 2 RELEASE 2
TPNS (5662-262)**

Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS) is a telecommunications testing package that enables a user to test and evaluate application programs, communications access methods, and communication control programs without the use of actual terminals. The purpose of TPNS is to provide controlled generation of message traffic into a telecommunications subsystem or application through the use of processing rather than by large amounts of terminal hardware and terminal operator time. TPNS provides the ability to simulate a specified network of terminals and their associated messages, allowing the user to alter network conditions and message loads during a run. Thus, TPNS can be used to stress-test telecommunications application programs with volume messages to evaluate the reliability and approximate performance characteristics under expected operating conditions.

**ADVANCED TELECOMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
for VTAM (ACF/VTAM) Version 2 Release 1
OS/VS1 (5662-280)
OS/VS2 MVS (5665-280)
VSE (5666-280)**

Advanced Communications Function for VTAM (ACF/VTAM) Version 2 extends subsystem support, offers new and enhanced capabilities, and adds support of the communications adapter on the 4321 and 4331 processors (VSE only). Advanced Communications Function for VTAM Version 2 Release 1 (ACF/VTAM V2 R1) is a program product for users of OS/VS2 (MVS), OS/VS1 and VSE that offers additional capabilities for networks with single or multiple S/370, 30XX and 4300 processors in the areas of data communications, problem determination, ease-of-use, and network configuration, operation, management and control. ACF/VTAM Version 2 incorporates multisystem networking capabilities. Also included is support of the communications adapter for VSE systems, and channel-to-channel connections for OS/VS systems.

**VIRTUAL MACHINE/SYSTEM PRODUCT
VM/SP (5664-167)**

The VM/System Product provides usability and performance extensions to VM/370; it is recommended for users running DOS/VS, VSE, VS1, SVS and MVS under VM/370 on processors supported by those SCPs, or users with high-speed paging devices, and CMS intensive users. The VM/System Product is designed to run on S/370 mdls 135, 135-3, 138, 145, 145-3, 155 II, 158, 158-3, 158AP, 158MP, 165 II, 168, 168-3, 168AP, 168MP and on 4321, 4331, 4331 Model Group 2, 4341, 4341 Model Group 2, 3031, 3031AP, 3032, 3033 Model Group N, 3033, 3033S, 3033AP, 3033AP-2, 3033MP, and the 2K storage protect key version of the 3081 D16 Processor Complex in S/370 mode.

**VIRTUAL MACHINE/EXTENDED ARCHITECTURE
MIGRATION AID (5664-169)**

The VM/XA Migration Aid is provided for the MVS user who will be migrating to MVS/XA. It is designed to operate on any 3081, 3083 or partitioned 3084 Processor. Its purpose is to support, concurrently, one MVS/SP production virtual machine and one or more MVS/XA test machines. VM/System Product CMS will be supported for VM/XA Migration Aid installation and service, and for MVS/XA conversion requirements. The objectives of the VM/XA Migration Aid are: Maximize performance and provide high availability and recoverability of the MVS/SP production machine ... support one or more MVS/XA test machines with extended test facilities.

**INTERACTIVE SYSTEM PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY/
PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT FACILITY VM
ISPF/PDF VM (5664-172)**

The Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program Development Facility for VM (ISPF/PDF VM) program aids in the development of applications, including dialogs. It uses display terminals in an interactive environment to assist with many programming tasks. The Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) and ISPF/PDF VM are related IBM program products. Together, they are designed to increase user productivity in the development of applications by taking advantage of the features of display terminals. They contain special functions for the development and use of interactive applications (dialogs). ISPF/PDF VM requires the use of ISPF.

**VM/SYSTEM PRODUCT HIGH-PERFORMANCE OPTION
5664-173**

VM/SP High-Performance Option is a performance-oriented extension to VM/System Product for the high-end user. It is recommended for users who can utilize the capability of the 308X Processor Complex; users who can benefit from performance and RAS enhancements to MVS guest machine environments; and users who can benefit from performance enhancements in the CMS intensive environment.

**PROFESSIONAL OFFICE SYSTEMS (PROFS)
5664-176**

The Professional Office System (PROFS) program is designed to provide a comprehensive and easy-to-use set of office system and principal support functions for non-DP and DP users. Operating as a VM/SP application program, PROFS offers a wide range of automated office functions for the executive, professional, and secretary. Electronic preparation, storage, retrieval, and dissemination of office correspondence within a single system or across multiple VM/SP systems can contribute to increased productivity and improved communications.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SCREEN DEFINITION FACILITY/CICS
CMS RELEASE 1.0 (5664-178)
OS/VS RELEASE 4.0 (5740-XYF)
DOS/VSE RELEASE 4.0 (5746-XXT)**

Screen Definition Facility/Custom Information Control System (SDF/CICS) is an online application development tool for the CICS/VS application programmer who wants to define or edit maps, map sets, and partition sets for the CICS/VS Basic Mapping Support (BMS). The online operation and the ease-of-use-oriented functions of the tool enhance productivity in development and maintenance. This tool is provided as three functionally equivalent program products which are designed for use in the following environments:

SDF/CICS OS/VS: Online functions can be used either under CICS/VS or, alternatively and new with Release 4.0, under TSO. Batch functions of SDF/CICS can be executed under any batch partition or region; under TSO they can also be invoked for foreground execution.

SDF/CICS VSE: Online functions can be used either under CICS/VS or, alternatively and new with Release 4.0, under ICCF. Batch functions of SDF/CICS can be executed under any batch partition or region; under ICCF they can also be invoked for foreground execution.

SDF/CICS CMS: Online functions of SDF/CICS and SDF/CICS utilities can be invoked under CMS. SDF/CICS libraries are implemented as VSAM clusters. VM/Interactive File Sharing (5748-XXC) is used for accessing these libraries, and is thus a prerequisite for using this product. The CMS batch facility cannot be used for SDF/CICS CMS because of a VM/IFS restriction.

**INTERACTIVE SYSTEM PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY/
PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT FACILITY for MVS
ISPF/PDF MVS (5665-268)**

The Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program Development Facility for MVS (ISPF/PDF MVS) program aids in the development of various types of applications, including dialogs. It uses display terminals in an interactive environment to assist with many programming tasks. The Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) and ISPF/PDF MVS are related IBM program products. Together, they are designed to increase user productivity in the development of applications by taking advantage of the features of display terminals. They contain special functions for the development and use of interactive applications (dialogs). ISPF/PDF MVS requires the use of ISPF.

**RESOURCE MEASUREMENT FACILITY (RMF)
VERSION 3 RELEASE 1
5665-274**

The Resource Measurement Facility (RMF) Version 3 provides measurements that will help the installation to monitor the workload and use of resources in a 3081 Processor Complex running MVS/System Product Version 2.

**RESOURCE MEASUREMENT FACILITY (RMF)
VERSION 3 RELEASE 2
5665-274**

The Resource Measurement Facility (RMF) Version 3 Release 2 program incorporates all the functions of RMF Version 3 Release 1 and, in addition, offers a workload delay monitor and a virtual storage activity report.

**INFORMATION/LIBRARY
RELEASE 1
5665-277**

Information/Library is a dialog-oriented program providing search and retrieval functions for a companion data base Library/MVS, Program Number 5665-294. The data base contains MVS system reference and program logic information. This information reflects the structure of the publications and consists of titles, abstracts, tables of contents, headings, indexes and full text for selected manuals (such as *OS/VS System Message Library: VS2 System Messages*).

**INFORMATION/LIBRARY
RELEASE 2 Modification Level 0
5665-277**

Information/Library is a dialog-oriented program providing search and retrieval functions for the companion data base product Library/MVS. Installations can also use Information/Library with a data base consisting of user documentation, or with a concatenated data base containing both information from Library/MVS and user documentation.

**BASIC TELECOMMUNICATIONS ACCESS METHOD/
SYSTEM PRODUCT
5665-279**

The facilities of the Basic Telecommunications Access Method/System Product (BTAM/SP) provide the basic tools required to write a telecommunications program. These include facilities for creating terminal lists and for performing the following operations: Initiating and answering calls to and from terminals on switched networks ... Polling and addressing terminals on nonswitched multipoint lines ... Changing the status of terminal lists ... Transmitting and receiving messages ... Code translation ... Retransmitting messages which are received with detected errors ... Providing online terminal test facilities ... Keeping error statistics.

**VIRTUAL STORAGE PERSONAL COMPUTING (VSPC)
OS/VS2 VSPC (MVS) V2 R1 (5665-283)**

Virtual Storage Personal Computing (VSPC) is a set of program products that provides DOS/VS, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) users at terminals a choice of responsive tools, in an interactive environment, to help support their personal computing and problem solving activities.

VSPC was designed to offer a comprehensive set of functions for data and source program manipulation that are tailored for end-users without extensive data processing knowledge. VSPC also offers the ability to submit jobs for batch processing and to retrieve job output at the user's terminal.

**MVS/XA DATA FACILITY PRODUCT
RELEASE 1
MVS/XA DFP (5665-284)**

The MVS/XA Data Facility Product (MVS/XA DFP) program provides the MVS/Extended Architecture (MVS/XA) operating system environment with data management, device support, program library management, and utility functions for IBM processors operating in Extended Architecture mode. Previous to MVS/XA these functions were provided in OS/VS2 MVS Release 3.8 for S/370 users.

**TSO EXTENSIONS (TSO/E)
MVS/370 (5665-285)
MVS/XA (5665-293)**

The TSO Extensions (TSO/E) program incorporates all the functions of the TSO Command Package (5740-XT6) and in addition provides the TSO user with new function, improved usability, and performance improvements. It will benefit centralized as well as distributed interactive systems. Non-DP professional end-users as well as programming professionals will benefit from use of the TSO/E program product. This product is intended to complement full screen System Productivity Facility (SPF) environments as well as enhancing line command terminal environments. The TSO/E licensed program is designed to operate in either an MVS/370 or MVS/XA environment. The TSO/E, for MVS/XA systems (5665-293), provides the TEST command function in the MVS/XA environment. It therefore is required if TEST is to be used on an MVS/XA system.

**MVS/OPERATOR COMMUNICATION CONTROL FACILITY
MVS/OCCF (5665-288)**

MVS/OCCF is a program which allows one or more remote MVS systems to be operated from a host MVS system. It will reside in the remote system(s) and optionally in the host.

**DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/370
(DISOSS/370) VERSION 3
OS/VS2 (5665-290) - VSE (5666-270)**

DISOSS/370, an Office Systems host support program providing host document library and distribution functions, has been enhanced to support the 6580 Displaywriter System, the IBM Scanmaster I, and to allow interchange of final form documents among the 8100/DOSF, Displaywriter, and Scanmaster I. The functional support for the 5520 Administrative Processing Program is equivalent to that provided with DISOSS/370 Version 2 Release 1. Support continues for the functions provided by previous DISOSS/370 versions for users of the Distributed Office Support System/8100/DOSF. DISOSS/370 Version 3 is designed to operate under the control of OS/VS2 MVS or VSE, and CICS/VS.

MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES2 VERSION 2 RELEASE 1
Modification Level 1 (5740-XC6)
MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES3 VERSION 2 RELEASE 1
Modification Level 1 (5665-291)

MVS/SP 2.1.1 is an enhancement to the first release of MVS/System Product Version 2 (which will be identified as MVS/SP 2.1.0 in this document). MVS/SP 2.1.1 contains additional virtual storage constraint relief over the prior release, additional serviceability items for large system complexes, and additional operational improvements and device support. MVS/SP 2.1.1 incorporates most of the new functions announced for MVS/SP Version 1 Release 3.0, MVS/SP Version 1 Release 3.1, MVS/SP Version 1 Release 3.2 and MVS/SP Version 1 Release 3.3.

**VECTOR PROCESSING SUBSYSTEM/
SYSTEM PRODUCT (VPSS/SP)**
5665-292

Vector Processing Subsystem/System Product (VPSS/SP) program product provides significant new error recovery improvements to the existing functions of the VPSS Independent Release (SU56). Additional error detection and recovery actions for the 3838 Array Processor can improve throughput by increasing the availability of the 3838 Array Processor.

LIBRARY/MVS
5665-294

Library/MVS is a companion data base to the dialog-oriented program product Information/Library which provides search and retrieval functions for this data base.

MVS/370 DATA FACILITY PRODUCT
RELEASE 1
5665-295

MVS/370 Data Facility Product (DFP), a program similar to the Data Facility Product previously announced for the MVS/XA environment, is now announced for MVS/370. MVS/370 DFP is a new program product containing new functions along with data management, device support, program library management, and utility functions for the OS/VS2 MVS Release 3.8 environment with MVS/System Product Version 1 Release 3 installed.

CHARACTER CONVERSION AID
5665-299

The Character Conversion Aid program provides support for the 3800 mdl 3 Printing Subsystem. This conversion aid is designed to reduce the effort required to convert graphic characters designed for the 3800 mdl 1 to the new pel density (240 x 240 pels per square inch) required for the 3800 mdl 3. The primary use is for converting graphic characters created by customers, since all IBM-supplied 3800 mdl 1 character sets will be provided by IBM in the new print density.

**VECTOR PROCESSING SUBSYSTEM/
EXTENDED ARCHITECTURE (VPSS/XA)**
5665-301

The VPSS/Extended Architecture program (VPSS/XA) provides support for the 3838 Array Processor when it is attached to a host operating in S/370 Extended Architecture mode. VPSS/XA incorporates all the functions of the VPSS independent release (SU56) and the VPSS/System Product (5662-292). In addition, VPSS/XA provides an application program interface for users of the S/370 Extended Architecture (S/370-XA), allowing VPSS/XA users to take full advantage of the 31-bit addressing capabilities of S/370-XA.

MVS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
RELEASE 1 (5665-309)

MVS Financial Management System program offers a framework for creating financial systems to be used in various accounting applications such as general ledger, cost control, budgeting, reporting and consolidation.

REPORT MANAGEMENT AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
RELEASE 1.0 (5665-310)

The Report Management and Distribution System is a series of programs which provide the MVS user with a system to store, protect, view and print system output on demand. This system gives the user the potential for reducing operational costs, decreasing report turnaround time and increasing report handling productivity.

INFORMATION/SYSTEM VERSION 2
MVS/TSO (5665-952)

Information/System Version 2 program assists a user in managing a data processing installation by providing an online, interactive facility for collecting, managing, displaying and reporting information frequently needed. Information/System is the base product that provides the mechanism for loading, searching, reviewing and reporting user data. Its functions and utilities are used by the optional companion licensed programs Information/Management Version 2 and Information/MVS or Information/VM-VSE.

Information/System Version 2 is intended to replace Information/System Version 1 (5735-OZS) for the MVS environment. Additional function and usability enhancements have been included in Version 2.

INFORMATION/MANAGEMENT
MVS/TSO VERSION 2
5665-953

Information/Management Version 2 is used in conjunction with Information/System Version 2 to help manage information about problems, changes and component configurations. With Information/Management, the user may create, display, update, print and delete records that document the installation's data processing problems, changes and configuration information. These records are stored in the Information/System data base and can be searched according to the user's criteria. Information/Management Version 2 is intended to replace the Information/Management feature of Information/System Version 1 (5735-OZS). Additional function and usability enhancements have been included in Version 2.

INFORMATION/MVS
5665-955

The Information/MVS program is a consolidated collection of IBM technical data of interest to data processing staffs responsible for planning, installing, supporting and tuning IBM systems, subsystems and components appropriate to the MVS, VM/370, VSE and VS1 environments. When used in conjunction with Information/System, it provides processing personnel with keyword access to a wide range of selected technical information regarding IBM products.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR DOS/VSE
RELEASE 1 MODIFICATION LEVEL 0
5666-263

Financial Management System for DOS/VSE is designed to provide a framework for creating financial systems to be used in the following application areas: General ledger systems - financial accounting ... Cost planning and control ... Project accounting ... Budgeting (at various levels) ... Cash management ... Financial planning ... Consolidation from unified or separate charts of accounts.

DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/370/VSE
RELEASE 1
DISOSS/VSE (5666-264)

Distributed Office Support System/VSE (DISOSS/VSE) program provides document-handling extensions to subsystems like the 3730 Distributed Office Communication System or the 8100 Information System available with the Distributed Office Support Facility (DOSF). It operates on a host computer, such as the S/370, 3031 Processor or the 4300 Processors, under VSE and the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/DOS/VS) program product. It offers both interactive and deferred communication with the Distributed Office Support System (5740-XYK), operating in an S/370 System or an 8100 System under DOSF.

DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/370/VSE
RELEASE 2
DISOSS/VSE (5666-264)

The Distributed Office Support System/VSE provides document-handling functions by means of licensed programs executing in a host/distributed subsystem environment. Distributed Office Support System/VSE Release 2.0 operates on a host computer, such as the S/370, the 3031 or the 4331 or larger, under the control of VSE and under the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/DOS/VS). It offers both interactive and deferred communication with the Distributed Office Support System/8100/DOSF Release 1.0 that operates on host-attached 8100 subsystems under the control of the Distributed Processing Control Executive (DPCX) and Distributed Office Support Facility (DOSF).

**SMALL SYSTEM EXECUTIVE/VSE
RELEASE 1 (SSX/VSE)
5666-265**

The licensed program Small System Executive/Virtual Storage Extended (SSX/VSE) is a VSE-based pre-generated operating system which runs within a range of predefined 4321 and 4331 configurations. SSX/VSE supports batch and interactive applications. It can be used in stand-alone environments supporting locally- and remotely-attached terminals and in distributed data processing environments, i.e., interconnected to other processors in an SNA network. SSX/VSE is designed for quick installation and enhanced ease-of-use compared to DOS/VSE. SSX/VSE will be delivered on one tape and serviced as one product. The functional capabilities of the VSE components included in SSX/VSE are restricted to the generation parameters selected and represent as such a subset of the respective VSE components. The concept of regeneration with a fixed set of external functions will increase the level of system stability. SSX/VSE RPG II, SSX/VSE PL/I and DL/I SSX/VSE are prompter-supported program product versions of DOS/VSE program products in an SSX/VSE environment, which have been tested under and adapted to SSX/VSE. They can be ordered with unique SSX/VSE related program product numbers, different from their DOS/VSE versions.

**SMALL SYSTEM EXECUTIVE/VSE
RELEASE 2 (SSX/VSE)
5666-265**

The Small System Executive/Virtual Storage Extended (SSX/VSE) program is a pre-generated VSE operating system which runs within a range of predefined 4321, 4331 and 4341 configurations. SSX/VSE supports batch and interactive applications. It can be used in stand-alone environments supporting locally and remotely attached terminals and in distributed data processing environments, i.e., interconnected to other processors in an SNA network. SSX/VSE is designed for quick installation and enhanced ease-of-use compared to DOS/VSE. SSX/VSE Release 2 will be delivered on one tape and serviced as one product. SSX/VSE is designed for easy installation and easy operation in standalone environments or distributed data processing environments.

**4700 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
COBOL SUPPORT - DOS/VSE (5666-266)**

4700 Finance Communication System COBOL Support - DOS/VSE executes under DOS/VSE. Output of the compiler is object programs that will execute on the 4700 controllers. The 4700 COBOL compilers should provide customers with a powerful, comprehensive, easy-to-use language for use in preparation and execution of finance application programs. The language offers a wide range of features, plus facilities for handling input/output, and debugging COBOL programs.

**DIRECT MULTINETWORK LINK (DMNL) for CICS/DOS/VS
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5666-269**

Direct Multinetwork Link (DMNL) is an application program that enables the preparation and processing of messages related to banking transactions.

**VSE/POWER VERSION 2
5666-273**

VSE/POWER Version 2 combines batch spooling functions with remote job entry and full networking capabilities. In addition, VSE/POWER Version 2 is designed to offer enhancements in the following areas: Job/output status notification, output handling (conversion aids for tapes), space management and trace information handling.

**DOS/VS RPG II Release 3 (5746-RG1)
SSX/VSE RPG II (5666-274)**

DOS/VS RPG II is a programming language that can be used to create programs to perform a wide variety of commercial data processing jobs. Release 3 of DOS/VS RPG II is an enhancement of the current DOS/VS RPG II Release 2 compiler mainly for interactive usage. DOS/VS RPG II Releases 2 and 3 run under the control of DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions or CMS in VM/370 Release 6 with VM/BSE program products or VM/SE. RPG II Release 3 also runs under control of SSX/VSE. A minimum of 64K bytes of virtual storage is required for the compilation of batch applications and 128K bytes for the CICS/DOS/VS Command Language Translator. For the batch DL/I DOS/VS Translator, a minimum of 96K bytes of storage in a virtual partition is required. An interactive partition of 140K bytes of virtual storage is required for the RPG II Source Entry Facility under VSE/ICCF or CMS. The DOS/VS RPG II compiler executes on any configuration supported by DOS/VSE, SSX/VSE or CMS in VM/370 Release 6 with VM/BSE or VM/SE program products.

**DATA LANGUAGE/I DISK OPERATING SYSTEM/
VIRTUAL STORAGE
DL/I DOS/VS (5746-XX1) - DL/I SSX/VSE (5666-275)**

DL/I DOS/VS is a data base management control system developed to help improve the user's ability to implement data base processing applications. It provides data organization methods that are useful in the creation, interrelation and maintenance of large common data bases. DL/I DOS/VS executes as an application program in a virtual storage environment under DOS/VS or DOS/VSE.

**DOS PL/I OPTIMIZING COMPILER & LIBRARIES
DOS (5736-PL3)
SSX/VSE (5666-276)**

This package provides one ordering number for the following program products (on one tape or disk): Compiler (5736-PL1) ... Resident Library (5736-LM4) ... Transient Library (5736-LM5). Note: The SSX/VSE version of the DOS/PLI Optimizing Compiler and Libraries is based on release 5.1.

**DOS PL/I TRANSIENT LIBRARY (5736-LM5)
SSX/VSE TRANSIENT LIBRARY (5666-277)**

This Program Product is used in conjunction with the DOS PL/I Optimizing Compiler (5736-PL1). For the complete compilation and execution of a PL/I program using this compiler, the following additional program products are required: DOS PL/I Resident Library 5736-LM4 (for link-edit) ... DOS PL/I Transient Library 5736-LM5 (for execution).

**DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/
CROSS-SYSTEM PRODUCT
FOR the SSX/VSE ENVIRONMENT
DEFINITION (5666-282) - EXECUTION (5666-283)**

The Development Management System/Cross-System Product (DMS/CSP) provides an interactive interface for developing, testing, generating and executing application programs in an SSX/VSE environment. It is fully compatible with the DMS Cross-System Product for CICS/VS, TSO or VM/CMS. DMS/CSP Definition includes the facilities for developing, testing and generating DMS/CSP applications. DMS/CSP Execution provides for production execution of DMS/CSP applications.

**SCREEN DEFINITION FACILITY/
CUSTOMER INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
SMALL SYSTEMS EXECUTIVE/VIRTUAL STORAGE
EXTENDED - RELEASE 1 (5666-288)**

Screen Definition Facility/Customer Information Control System - Small Systems Executive/Virtual Storage Extended (SDF/SSX) is an online application development tool for the CICS/VS application programmer who wants to define or edit maps and map sets for the CICS/VS Basic Mapping Support (BMS). The online operation and the ease-of-use-oriented functions of the program enhance productivity in map and map set development and maintenance.

**ENTRY LEVEL INTERACTIVE APPLICATION SYSTEM -
SMALL SYSTEMS EXECUTIVE/
VIRTUAL STORAGE EXTENDED
ELIAS SSX/VSE (5666-291)**

ELIAS SSX/VSE is an interactive program which runs under the control of the Interactive Productivity Facility that is included in the Small System Executive/Virtual Storage Extended (SSX/VSE, 5666-265). When correctly installed in its Specified Operating Environment (SOE), ELIAS SSX/VSE is designed to provide a system intended to facilitate the design, development and implementation of VSAM, DB, DC, and/or DB/DC programs. These programs may be written in COBOL or PL/I. Through the facilities of ELIAS SSX/VSE, they may invoke the functions provided by the CICS and VSAM components of SSX/VSE and DL/I SSX/VSE in a manner which is simpler than the direct interface to these program products. This interactive approach can also reduce the amount of time spent in searching documentation and also for data entry, thus improving productivity.

**QUERY MANAGEMENT FACILITY for VSE
QMF/VSE VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5666-292**

QMF/VSE extends query and report writing facilities within the VSE Advanced Function Release 3 environment. It is designed to complement SQL/Data System (SQL/DS) Release 2 by providing interactive facilities to retrieve and modify, display, or print relational data. It expands the ease-of-use characteristics and enhances the report writing capabilities of the interactive SQL (ISQL) function of SQL/DS. The QMF/VSE user may select his query language between the structured query language (SQL) and the query-by-example (QBE) style language.

**NETWORK PROBLEM DETERMINATION APPLICATION
(NPDA) VERSION 3****DOS/VSE, SSX/VSE (5666-295)
MVS/370, MVS/XA (5668-920)**

Network Problem Determination Application (NPDA) Version 3 provides functional and usability enhancements, new device support, and support for host and 37X5/EP attached resources in an MVS/XA environment.

**VSE SYSTEM IPO/E 1.4.0 VERSION 1.1.0
5750-AAAP****VSE/SYSTEM PACKAGE VERSION 1.1.0
VSE/SP 1.1.0 PRODUCTION (5666-296)
VSE/SP 1.1.0 GENERATION (5666-297)**

VSE/System IPO/E 1.4.0 is an important enhancement and extension of the well-accepted VSE System IPO/E. VSE System IPO/E 1.4.0 is restructured and enhanced to further reduce time and skill level required to install and service VSE.

**DIRECT ACCESS STORAGE DEVICE
MIGRATION AID REL. 1 (5668-002)**

The Direct Access Storage Device (DASD) Migration Aid program provides support for the new 3380 and 3375 Direct Access Storage, new high-speed, large capacity direct access disk storage devices. The Migration Aid is designed to help reduce the effort required to perform DASD migration.

The Migration Aid is designed to capture all required data set attributes from the devices' Volume Tables of Contents (VTOC). Furthermore, by identifying the amount of space currently allocated and the original secondary space allocation, internal space calculation routines can help project the data sets' space requirements on the new device.

**DOCUMENT INTERCHANGE FACILITY/CENTRAL
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1 (5668-003)
DOCUMENT INTERCHANGE FACILITY/DISTRIBUTED
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1 (5668-004)**

IBM offers a variety of products associated with word and text processing activities. Among these are: 8100 Information System with the DOSF/8100 (Distributed Office Support Facility) program product ... 3730 Distributed Office Communication System ... Document Library Facility ... Document Composition Facility (SCRIPT/VS) ... Advanced Text Management System-III (ATMS-III) ... Storage and Information Retrieval System (STAIRS/VS) ... Distributed Office Support System. Individually, these products provide facilities for the creation, storage, revision and production of a wide variety of documentation items. Acting as a functional link, the Document Interchange Facility allows an enterprise to take advantage of these products within the same installation.

**DOWNSTREAM LOAD UTILITY
RELEASE 1 (5668-006)**

The Downstream Load Utility program provides the function needed to load data into the 3644 Automatic Data Unit and/or the 8775 Display Terminal and/or equivalent devices such as the 7426 Terminal Interface Unit. The 3644 and the 8775 mdls 1 and 2 can be attached to the 4331 processor via the Loop Adapter feature. The 8775 mdls 11 and 12 can be attached to the 4331 processor via the Communication Adapter feature (#1601) or to the 4300 and S/370 processors via the 3704 or 3705 Communications Controller.

**COMMUNICATION ORIENTED MESSAGE SYSTEM
OS/VS (CORMES) REL.1.0
5668-007**

The Communication Oriented Message System OS/VS (CORMES) is designed to build the central 'paperless' message exchange system in an organization connecting terminal users and application programs of different functions. It provides communication links: For the exchange of information between terminal users (action messages) ... for the interaction between application programs and terminal users (action messages) ... for triggering the execution of online application programs based on the occurrence of prespecified events (trigger messages).

**SYSTEM PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
SPF (5668-009)**

The System Productivity Facility (SPF) is a program product which assists in program development. SPF is designed to take advantage of the characteristics of 3270 display terminals and increases productivity in an interactive environment for users of both structured and conventional programming techniques. The System Productivity Facility replaces the Structured Programming Facility program products (5740-XT8, 5748-XT3). The name has been changed to reflect the expansion of the product capabilities beyond structured programming. SPF includes significant new functions that simplify the development of interactive applications. New services are provided to display predefined screen images, build and maintain permanent tables of user information and generate output files for job submittal or other processing.

**INTERACTIVE INSTRUCTIONAL
AUTHORING SYSTEM
5668-011**

The Interactive Instructional Authoring System program provides the capability to create (author) and maintain computer-based training courses. These courses will run under Interactive Instructional Presentation System (5668-012), a companion product which is a prerequisite.

**INTERACTIVE INSTRUCTIONAL PRESENTATION SYSTEM
5668-012**

The Interactive Instructional Presentation System program provides terminal-based training and instructional capability by utilizing available Data Base/Data Communication Systems (IMS/VS and CICS/VS), Interactive Systems (CMS and TSO), and Terminal Access Methods (VTAM and TCAM). No modification is necessary to the programs of the host system. Interactive Instructional Presentation System (5668-012) is a prerequisite for its companion product, Interactive Instructional Authoring System (5668-011) which is used to create course material for delivery under Interactive Instructional Presentation System.

**IGES PROCESSOR
RELEASE 1
5668-904**

The IGES Processor program will help perform the job of transferring engineering data between a CADAM* system and another system via the Initial Graphics Exchange Specification (IGES Standard). Data transfer is done in a two-step process. First, the user on the sending system transfers CAD/CAM data to the IGES file. Second, the user on the receiving system transfers data from the IGES file to the CAD/CAM data model format. The IGES Processor provides IGES to CADAM and CADAM to IGES data transfer support.

* CADAM is a registered trademark of CADAM INC.

**GRAPHICAL DISPLAY AND QUERY FACILITY
(GDQF) RELEASE 1
5668-905**

The Graphical Display and Query Facility (GDQF) program may be used to view CADAM* models, APT Geometry (PUNCH) files, or Graphic Data Files (GDF) on a 3270-family Display device. GDQF may also be used to prepare output for the 3287 and 4250 Printers.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**COPICS FACILITIES DATA MANAGEMENT
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0
5668-907**

COPICS Facilities Data Management is designed to bring the Resource/Facility Data Base (containing details of work centers and machines) and Tool Data Base (containing details of tools and tool kits) directly to manufacturing engineering and production engineering departments, along with all other functions which require access to this information. Through the use of online video display terminals, the user can create and maintain work center and machine, and tool and tool kit data as well as make inquiries against it.

**COPICS SHOP ORDER ANALYSIS and REPORTING
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0
5668-908**

The planning and control of the manufacturing process is characterized, as all complex processes, by a multi-level structure of planning, control, and execution. Within this overall architecture, manufacturing activity planning is subdivided into discrete functional areas that span from the long-term resource requirements planning required to validate the master production schedule, through the release of manufacturing or shop orders, to monitoring and controlling the actual work performed on the factory floor. COPICS Shop Order Load Analysis and Reporting represents the implementation of one of these levels within a general manufacturing activity planning system, and is designed to support the production planner activities associated with release, planning and control of shop orders. These planning and control activities can be thought of as a bridge between the planning and execution functions of the manufacturing process, and include aspects of both environments.

**DATA INTERFILE TRANSFER, TESTING and
OPERATIONS UTILITY for VSE and VM
DITTO (5668-917)**

Data Interfile Transfer, Testing and Operations Utility for VSE and VM licensed program (hereinafter referred to as DITTO for VSE and VM or simply DITTO) is a general-purpose utility program for card, magnetic tape, disk, and diskette input/output devices for use in both the VSE/Advanced Functions and VM/CMS environments. It provides the facility to list, scan, display, copy, alter, and create files or portions of files. The wide range of user-oriented functions is intended to aid programmer testing, reduce the need for separate specialized utility programs, and provided greater operational productivity. DITTO offers the user an efficient and easy-to-use tool for testing and file-handling in both a batch and interactive environment.

**INFORMATION/VM-VSE
5668-919**

The Information/VM-VSE product is a consolidated collection of IBM technical data of interest to data processing staffs responsible for planning, installing, supporting and tuning IBM systems, subsystems and components appropriate to the VM/370 and VSE environments.

When used in conjunction with Information/System, it provides data processing personnel with keyword access to a wide range of selected technical information regarding IBM products.

**DIRECT S.W.I.F.T. NETWORK LINK (DSNL)
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5668-926**

Direct S.W.I.F.T. Network Link enables a member of S.W.I.F.T. (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication s.c., Brussels, Belgium) to send messages via the S.W.I.F.T. network.

**FILE TRANSFER PROGRAM
VERSION 2 (FTP-V2)
5668-932**

The File Transfer Program Version 2, briefly referred to as File Transfer Program and abbreviated to FTP-V2 in this document, is a general-purpose utility program that provides remote file submission from any VSE- or SSX/VSE-based node to any other VSE- or SSX/VSE-based node by using SNA protocols. It offers transmission functions for VSAM and sequential disk or tape files.

**4700 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
APPLICATION MAP GENERATOR
5668-934**

The Application Map Generator for the 4700 Finance Communication System is a host-based online interactive programming tool for user presentation services development. This program is designed to execute on a S/370, 303X, 308X or 4300 with the Interactive Map Definition feature of the Graphical Data Display Manager. It will operate on SSX/VSE, DOS/VSE, OS/VS1, OS/VS2 (MVS), MVS/XA or VM/SP. Application Map Generator is used in application development environments to generate service-dependent control commands (maps) that are used with the Controller Resource Manager licensed program on the 4700 Finance Communication System, as part of Resource Manager.

**4700 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
CONTROLLER RESOURCE MANAGER
5668-935**

The Controller Resource Manager for the 4700 Finance Communication System, a comprehensive controller-based facility, is provided to reduce the effort and expense required to design, develop and install advanced application functions. This program is part of the Resource Manager for the 4700 Finance Communication System support and is designed to be used in conjunction with the Application Map Generator for the 4700 Finance Communication System (5668-934) in application development environments.

**IMS APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT FACILITY II
5668-937**

The IMS Application Development Facility II (IMSADF II) is an application generator product which aids the development, maintenance and modification of applications for IMS/VS data base and data communication systems. It operates with IMS/VS to reduce the time and effort required for development and maintenance of data base and data communication applications. It provides increased capabilities in the areas of data independence, access control, data integrity, and routing messages between application systems. Application Development Facility II is an upward compatible enhancement of the IMS Application Development Facility IUP (5796-PHX). It includes all of the IUP Release 1.3 function plus new functional and performance enhancements.

**GRAPHICS PROGRAM GENERATOR
VERSION 1
5668-941**

The Graphics Program Generator program is a set of programs designed to create, maintain and display information about facilities, their locations and relationships to one another. The Graphics Program Generator supports an interactive dialog on a graphics workstation. In this dialog, pictures of the facilities are displayed. The operator selects actions to be performed, and indicates the facility or location involved by pointing to the displayed picture.

**DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/
CROSS-SYSTEM PRODUCT for the
CICS/VS, TSO and VM/CMS ENVIRONMENTS
DEFINITION (5668-944) - EXECUTION (5668-945)**

The Development Management System/Cross-System Product (DMS/CSP) provides an interactive interface for developing, testing, generating and executing application programs in a CICS/VS, TSO or VM/CMS environment. It is fully compatible with the DMS Cross-System Product for SSX/VSE. DMS/CSP Definition includes the facilities for developing, testing and generating DMS/CSP applications. DMS/CSP Execution provides for production execution of DMS/CMS applications.

**BATCH TERMINAL SIMULATOR
5668-948**

The Batch Terminal Simulator is a productivity aid that allows the execution of IMS/VS applications in a batch or TSO environment. This facilitates the testing and debugging of IMS/VS application programs.

**SYSTEM MODIFICATION PROGRAM EXTENDED
(SMP/E) for OS/VS2 MVS and OS/VS1
5668-949**

System Modification Program Extended (SMP/E), an IBM licensed program, provides enhanced system enabling and change management capability, improved product usability, and improved product RAS. SMP/E is designed to operate with MVS/370, MVS/XA, and VS1 system environments. Some SMP/E usability enhancements are not available to the VS1 user.



Do not reproduce without written permission

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

PS S.9
Aug 83
New

**DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/370
VERSION 2 RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0**

5668-982

**DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/8100/DOSF
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0**

5668-955

The Distributed Office Support System (abbreviated to DISOSS in this document) provides document-handling functions by means of licensed programs executing in a host/distributed subsystem environment. The Distributed Office Support S/370, Version 2, Release 1.0 operates on a host computer, such as the S/370, the 3031 or the 4331 or larger Processors, under the control of OS/VS1 or OS/VS2 (MVS) and under either the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) or the Information Management System/Virtual Storage (IMS/VS). It offers both interactive and deferred communication with the Distributed Office Support System/8100/DOSF Release 1.0 that operates on host-attached 8100 subsystems under the control of the Distributed Processing Control Executive (DPCX) and Distributed Office Support Facility (DOSF).

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**INTERACTIVE DISPLAY TEXT FACILITY
IDTF (5668-956)**

Interactive Display Text Facility (IDTF) program provides text entry and edit functions for an 8775 Display Terminal attached to an 8100 Information System. IDTF is licensed to an 8100 processor and is downstream-loaded into any appropriately configured 8775 attached to that processor for execution. IDTF provides users with text functions similar to those provided by the 3732 Text Display Station, while giving users access to the existing data functions of the 8775. Thus an 8775 with IDTF downstream-loaded provides a single workstation that meets the requirements of users who need a terminal for text entry as well as an 8775 Terminal for data applications. IDTF extends the use of the Distributed Office System into applications where only a single terminal can be justified, and provides text processing facilities for users accustomed to 8775 characteristics.

**DIGITAL INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS for
INTERACTIVE MAPPING
5668-959**

Digital Interactive Graphics for Interpretative Mapping is a graphic application program which provides an interactive capability to retrieve, display, manipulate and store map data in digital form. Capability is provided to extract specific data elements relating to the facilities shown on a map and to analyze these elements using various mathematical surface techniques and evaluation routines. Results can be displayed on a vector storage tube in the form of grids, contours or cross-sections in conjunction with the original map display. Mathematical results can be edited and modified by the user before inputting them to other techniques for further analysis. Final results can be user-modified to produce a map document which is a combination of mathematical and intuitive inputs. The system can then display a 'most probable' representation of the area of investigation. Any of the calculated and modified results can be stored on disk files for future analysis.

**INTERACTIVE SYSTEM PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
MVS, TSO - VM, CMS (5668-960)**

The Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) is a dialog manager for interactive applications. It provides control and services to support processing of interactive applications (dialogs) in different host environments. ISPF and the applicable ISPF/Program Development Facility (Program Numbers 5665-268 for MVS and 5664-172 for VM) are related IBM program products. Together, they are designed to increase productivity in the development of applications by taking advantage of the features of display terminals. They contain special functions for the development and use of interactive applications (dialogs). The dialog management functions of ISPF and the program development functions of the ISPF/Programming Development Facility (ISPF/PDF) products were previously combined in the predecessor program product, the Systems Productivity Facility (5668-009) for MVS/TSO and VM/CMS. Significant function and usability enhancements have been included in the dialog management facilities of ISPF. With this announcement of ISPF for TSO and CMS, IBM's direction is to extend this common dialog manager capability to the VSE/ICCF environment. Further information on the VSE/ICCF version of this product will be available later.

**INTERACTIVE SYSTEM PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VSE/ICCF (5668-960)**

The Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) dialog manager for interactive applications is now available for Virtual System Extensions/Interactive Communication Control Facility (VSE/ICCF). This greatly enhances the capabilities of DOS/VSE, and provides complete 'cross-system' capability for the dialog manager function of ISPF. It provides control and services to support processing of interactive applications (dialogs) in different host environments. ISPF and the applicable ISPF/Program Development Facility are related IBM program products. Together, they are designed to increase productivity in the development of applications by taking advantage of the features of display terminals. They contain special functions for the development and use of interactive applications (dialogs). With this support of ICCF for VSE, IBM has extended this common dialog manager to the ICCF environment.

**ASSEMBLER H
VERSION 2 RELEASE 1.0
5668-962**

Assembler H Version 2, Release 1.0 is a functional replacement for and incorporates the functions available in OS Assembler H Release 5.0, 5734-AS1. Version 2 supports the new operation codes available with the Extended Architecture mode processor, VM/XA Migration Aid (VM/XA M.A.) and Bi-modal addressing of the MVS/Extended Architecture environment. Assembler H Version 2, Release 1.0 is now supported for use in the CMS environment of VM/System Product and VM/XA Migration Aid.

**NETWORK ROUTING FACILITY
5668-963**

The Network Routing Facility program is designed to provide users of Advanced Communication Function/Network Control Program (ACF/NCP/VS) with a 3705-based message routing facility. The Network Routing Facility resides in a 3705 Communication Controller with ACF/NCP/VS and routes messages between assorted devices without the use of host processor resources.

**DIRECT MULTINETWORK LINK (DMNL) for IMS/VS
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5668-964**

Direct Multinetwork Link (DMNL) is an application program that enables the preparation and processing of messages related to banking transactions.

**DIRECT MULTINETWORK LINK (DMNL) for CICS/OS/VS
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5668-965**

Direct Multinetwork Link (DMNL) is an application program that enables the preparation and processing of messages related to banking transactions.

**SERVICE LEVEL REPORTER (SLR)
VERSION 2 RELEASE 1.0
5668-966**

Service Level Reporter Version 2 (SLR) program is designed to help DP management with information to help manage the DP installation.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 1 - OS/VS
POSTINGS AND GENERAL LEDGER
RELEASE 2 (5668-967)**

The Interactive Financial System 1 (IFS 1) is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS).

The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 allows for posting either in interactive mode using 3277, 3278 or 3279 Display Stations or in batch mode. Any account and any voucher can be displayed and, if necessary, processed randomly at the terminal. Accounts can be processed in a foreign currency. IFS 1 (OS/VS) Release 2.0 is functionally compatible with IFS 1 (DOS/VS), 5746-F52, Release 2.0.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 2 - OS/VS
PROFIT & LOSS, BALANCE SHEET
RELEASE 2 (5668-968)**

The Interactive Financial System 2 (IFS 2) is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 is a prerequisite to IFS 2. With IFS 2, the user can define the profit and loss statement, balance sheet and financial status report to his individual requirements. IFS 2 (OS/VS) Release 2.0 is functionally compatible with the program product IFS 2 (DOS/VS), 5746-F53, Release 2.0.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 3 - OS/VS
OPEN ITEM ACCOUNTING
RELEASE 2 (5668-969)**

The Interactive Financial System 3 (IFS 3) is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 is a prerequisite to IFS 3. IFS 3 extends the account management functions provided by IFS 1 by the open item accounting procedure for debtor, creditor and impersonal accounts. IFS 3 (OS/VS) Release 2.0 is functionally compatible with the program IFS 3 (DOS/VS), 5746-F54, Release 2.0.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 4 (OS/VS)
PAYMENT PROCESSING
RELEASE 2 (5668-970)**

The Interactive Financial System 4 (IFS 4) is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 and IFS 3 Release 2 Modification Level 0 are prerequisites to IFS 4. IFS 4 is designed to determine the maturity of open items by user-specified criteria, such as settlement periods and payment strategy, and to prepare and print a payment proposal list of the selected items. The user can change and release the payment proposal at the display terminal. When the user has released the payment proposal, IFS 4 can automatically post the related payments and print the payment orders. IFS4 (OS/VS) Release 2.0 is functionally compatible with the program IFS4 (DOS/VS, 5746-F55) Release 2.0.

**NETWORK LOGICAL DATA MANAGER (NLDM)
for OS/VS2 MVS (5668-971)**

NLDM, a Network Communications Control Facility (NCCF) application program, collects SNA session-related information for use by an individual with SNA programming skills in identifying and isolating software or logical problems.

**QUERY MANAGEMENT FACILITY (QMF) RELEASE 1
5668-972**

Query Management Facility (QMF) program is designed to provide interactive data base facilities to users with little or no data processing background. It can also be highly useful to the data processing professional as a high productivity programming tool for use in application development and prototyping. Query Management Facility operates against IBM Database 2 (DB2) data in the MVS/XA and MVS/370 environments. Query Management Facility also operates against SQL/DS R2 data in the VM/SP environment. Query Management Facility also utilizes companion IBM program products: Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF) Dialog Manager and Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM).

**DATA EXTRACT (DXT) RELEASE 1
5668-973**

Data Extract (DXT) program extracts data from files residing in Information Management System/Virtual Storage Version 1 data bases, virtual storage access method (VSAM) or sequential access method (SAM) data sets. DXT is designed for use in obtaining periodic 'snapshots' of subsets of existing data for use in end-user query and report writing. Data is extracted into a form suitable for loading using the IBM Database 2 (DB2) or SQL/Data System (SQL/DS) Release 2 load utilities. Extracted data can be sent to another processor by means of JES2 or JES3 networking. This data may then be loaded into DB2 tables or SQL/DS R2 tables. DXT operates in both MVS/XA and MVS/370 environments.

**GRAPHICS ACCESS METHOD/SYSTEM PRODUCT
GAM/SP (5668-978)**

The Graphics Access Method/System Product (GAM/SP) provides basic programming support for the 3250 Graphics Display System and 2250 Display Unit mdl 3, and for application programs designed for those graphics systems and devices. GAM/SP extends to users of the CMS component of VM/System Product graphics support that previously has been available only under MVS and VS1 operating systems.

**COMMUNICATIONS FACILITY/HOST
5668-979**

The Communications Facility/Host program extends the message and transaction routing function of the Series/1 EDX Communications Facility licensed program (5719-CF1) to include a 4300, S/370 or 30XX Host Processor. Communications Facility/Host is designed to operate with a small local network of interconnected Series/1s. The user interfaces and protocols of Communications Facility/Host are designed to be consistent with those of the Series/1 Communications Facility licensed program; therefore, they will be most useful in those customer environments where the host is operated by personnel familiar with the EDX Series/1 Communications Facility licensed program. However, the function may also be useful in additional Host - EDX Series/1 environments where consistency with IBM-provided support for other distributed processors is not critical. Communications Facility/Host is designed to provide for interactive routing of messages and transactions between the Host processor and Series/1s via SDLC and BSC communications lines. It runs as an application program under CICS/VS. Communications Facility/Host can provide a foundation for the implementation of applications which require communications between a Host and Series/1s.

**X.25 NCP PACKET SWITCHING INTERFACE
5668-981**

The X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface program provides users of IBM's ACF/NCP program with the capability to attach 3705-II, 3705-80, or 3725 Communication Controllers to data transmission services supporting interfaces complying with CCITT Recommendation X.25 (Geneva, 1980). The X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface is designed to operate with ACF/NCP Version 1 Release 2.1 or 3.0 and ACF/NCP Version 2 for the 3705 and 3725.

**NETWORK PROBLEM DETERMINATION APPLICATION
NPDA VERSION 2 (5668-983) MVS, VS1, VSE**

The Network Problem Determination Application Version 2 (NPDA Version 2) program assists users in performing problem determination. NPDA generates situation alerts to the appropriate personnel about potential problems. NPDA also collects and interprets records of detected events and statistical data originating in those hardware and software components that provide such information and recommends possible user activities to locate and relieve problems. NPDA Version 2 expands the function of the Network Problem Determination application (NPDA) program product (5735-XX8). NPDA Version 2, which runs as an application of the Network Communications Control Facility (NCCF), expands the alert support for resources of the 3600 and the 4700 Finance Communication Systems. NPDA Version 2 also expands the function of NPDA for OS/VS users by extending device error support to selected tape, DASD and 3800 printer devices attached to a network host processor and to the CPU (OS/VS2 MVS only) and channels of the network host processor, in addition to the previously supported communications network resources. The 3600 Threshold Analysis and Remote Access feature of NPDA is separately orderable for NPDA Version 2.

**HOST COMMAND FACILITY
VERSION 2 (5668-985)**

Host Command Facility - Version 2 (HCF V2) extends the capabilities of the first version in ACF/VTAM environments by allowing operation with the Terminal Access Facility feature of the Network Communications Control Facility Release 2 (NCCF R2) licensed program. This capability, when used in a VTAM environment, will allow the central network operator to establish multiple concurrent sessions with 8100 Distributed Systems from a single NCCF R2 terminal at the central-site S/370 or 4300. When communicating with 8100/DPPX or DPPX/SP systems, these sessions can be full-screen sessions or line-by-line sessions. Full-screen sessions require that the control terminal be dedicated to one session at a time. Line-by-line sessions provide for an interleaved display of messages from multiple 8100 systems, thereby allowing operational monitoring of multiple 8100 systems from a single terminal. Sessions with 8100/DPCX systems are limited to full-screen sessions. In addition to the operation with the Terminal Access Facility feature of NCCF R2, HCF V2, when used in DPPX or DPPX/SP environments, also allows use of the 3767 Communication Terminal for HCF functions.

**DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS EXECUTIVE (DSX)
VERSION 2 RELEASE 1
5668-986**

Distributed Systems Executive Version 2 Release 1.0 (DSX 2.1.0) is a network management tool designed to assist the user in achieving the controlled distribution of data and software in 8100 and 3790 networks. DSX 2.1.0 includes: The host libraries, holding files and control files ... the transmission, formatting and reporting functions ... the flexible operator control capabilities that are needed for effective network management. This program is applicable to the 8100 and 3790 configuration #9431, #9165 or #9169 which have the ability to communicate with the host via SNA sessions. DSX 2.1.0 consists of three major parts: Central library support ... automatic transmission control ... interactive operator control.

**DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS EXECUTIVE (DSX)
VERSION 2 RELEASE 2
5668-986**

Distributed Systems Executive Version 2 Release 2 (DSX-V2.2) is a S/370-based network management tool designed to give a central site user administrative and management control over the distribution of software and data across his distributed 8100, 3790, Series/1 network. DSX-V2.2 consists of three major parts: Central repository support ... automatic transmission control ... operator control.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**4700 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
COBOL SUPPORT OS/VS (5668-987)**

The 4700 Finance Communication System COBOL Support OS/VS, Program Number 5668-987, executes under OS/VS1 or OS/VS2 (MVS). Output of the compiler is object programs that will execute on the 4700 controllers. The 4700 COBOL compilers should provide customers with a powerful, comprehensive, easy-to-use language for use in preparation and execution of finance application programs. The language offers a wide range of features, plus facilities for handling input/output, and debugging COBOL programs.

**4700 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
HOST SUPPORT (DOS/VSE, OS/VS1 and MVS)
5668-989**

The 4700 Finance Communication System Host Support will provide support for the following new and improved functions, over existing 3600 support: CPGEN enhancements for 4700 support ... Increased application program maximum size ... 4700 host transmission facility (enhanced diskette update capability, unattended diskette create/update capability, host transmission facility log file available, integrated SDLC and BSC3 image transmission facility) ... Host Diskette Image Create Facility (HDIC) Support ... Application Program/Diskette Dump Enhancements.

**IBM BASIC PROCESSOR and LIBRARY RELEASE 1
5668-996
IBM BASIC LIBRARY RELEASE 1
5668-995**

IBM BASIC Release 1 is a Processor and Library which provides a problem solving capability in the VM/CMS interactive environment. The BASIC Language is easy to learn and easy to use. Its simplicity has broad appeal to non-computer professionals (business analysts, engineers, scientists, students etc.) as well as to the professional programmer. The language is widely used as a problem solving tool across a broad range of business and scientific oriented applications. IBM BASIC operates only in the VM/SP Release 1 environment of VM/370.

**IBM BASIC RELEASE 1 under VM/SP-CMS
5668-996**

IBM BASIC provides a problem solving capability under VM/SP-CMS in both the interactive and batch environment. The BASIC language is easy to learn and easy to use. Its simplicity has broad appeal to non-computer professionals (business analysts, engineers, scientists, students, etc.), as well as to the professional programmer. The language is widely used as a problem solving tool across a broad range of business and scientific-oriented applications.

**COMPOSED DOCUMENT PRINTING FACILITY (CDPF)
5668-997**

Composed Document Printing Facility (CDPF) program provides support for the 4250 Printer to produce high-quality master pages. CDPF processes the output from text programs such as Document Composition Facility Release 3 and graphics programs using Graphical Data Display Manager Release 3, and produces a format appropriate for printing on the 4250 Printer.

CDPF operates under MVS/SP, MVS/XA, VM/SP CMS or DOS/VSE.

**PARAMETER TABLE GENERATION FACILITY
For the 3644 AUTOMATIC DATA UNIT
GEN3644 (5668-998)**

The Parameter Table Generation Facility (GEN3644) provides a means for customizing the 3644 Automatic Data Unit. This customization consists of selecting 3644 functions and specifying the initial values of stored data items. GEN3644 translates the customization data (developed on worksheets) into the format necessary for transmission to the 3644. Translation is performed by editing the source data created by the user and converting it into a parameter table format for loading into the 3644. The resulting parameter table works with the 3644 microcode provided by IBM.

**SYSTEM/3 UNIT INVENTORY TECHNIQUES
5701-D11**

This System/3 program provides the retailer with meaningful reports on merchandising activity and inventory status to effect a more efficient and profitable operation. The system keeps management informed on the performance of all classes of merchandise and is designed to report exceptional performance of individual styles to the buyers.

**SYSTEM/3 APPAREL BUSINESS CONTROL (ABC)
SYSTEM
5701-D12**

The System/3 Apparel Business Control (ABC) System provides the apparel industry with a low cost, easily installed order processing system designed to complement the capabilities of the System/3.

**SYSTEM/3 OPTIMUM BLENDING
5701-D51**

System/3 Optimum Blending is a small linear programming system specifically designed for blending applications in the agriculture and food processing industries.

**SYSTEM/3 LAW ENFORCEMENT SYSTEM
5701-G21**

The System/3 Law Enforcement System provides local government police departments with management, statistical, and investigative information. A complete set of Card RPG II and System/3 Card Utility routines has been incorporated within six subsystems, each of which is significant to the law enforcement environment. The six subsystems are: Offense Reporting ... Arrest Reporting ... Accident Reporting ... Radio Dispatch Analysis ... Field Interview Reporting ... Police Personnel Reporting.

Together, these subsystems can provide the local government police department with an extensive data processing capability for law enforcement purposes.

**SYSTEM/3 APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
5701-G22**

This System/3 program is an appropriation, revenue, and general ledger accounting system for public institutions.

**SYSTEM/3 CITATION PROCESSING SYSTEM
5701-G23**

The System/3 Citation Processing System is designed to handle the moving and parking citation accounting and control requirements of local governments. Reports and follow-up processing pertinent to this application are provided. This extremely flexible system recognizes that individual customer requirements vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

**SYSTEM/3 UTILITY BILLING SYSTEM
5701-G24**

The System/3 Utility Billing System is designed to handle the utility billing requirements of local governments and small utility companies. All reports and billing requirements that are associated with this application are processed on the basis of either flat rates and/or meter readings. This extremely flexible system recognizes that individual user requirements vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

**SYSTEM/3 ORDER POINT TECHNIQUE for
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT
5701-M41**

This System/3 program consists of a group of programs divided into inventory analysis, stock status transaction processing, and order action. It is especially designed for implementing order point inventory in manufacturing organizations.

**SYSTEM/3 CARD BILL-OF-MATERIAL and
REQUIREMENTS PLANNING
5701-M42**

This System/3 program is designed to help manufacturing customers install their requirements planning applications.

**SYSTEM/3 CARD RPG II MODEL 10
5701-RG1**

The System/3 mdl 10 program generator system is RPG II, a programming language and a processor program that is used to produce machine language object programs. These object programs are then used in performing a wide range of commercial data processing jobs.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/3 CARD RPG II TELECOMMUNICATIONS
FEATURE #6000 (5701-RG1)**

The Card RPG II Telecommunications feature (#6000) provides the user with the capability of sending or receiving binary synchronous data over voice grade or high-speed communications lines. This support is achieved through the use of a new RPG II Telecommunications Specification Sheet, and the addition of BSCA (Binary Synchronous Communications Adapter) as a device entry on the RPG II File Description Specification.

**CARD RPG II BRAILLE
FEATURE #6003 (5701-RG1)**

The System/3 RPG II Card Compiler Braille feature (#6003) provides the user with the capability of having compilation listings and object program printouts in Braille. The user of a Card RPG II Compiler (5701-RG1) equipped with the Braille feature has the option at compile time to select either Braille or printed listings. An object program compiled with the Card RPG II compiler having the Braille feature and specifying Braille output has the option at execution time, to select either Braille or printed output. The period in the user's printer print arrangement is used to form the Braille characters. A piece of elastic must be stretched in front of the type in order to make the proper impression. Description of the procedure to follow in installing the elastic is contained in the documentation *The Braille Feature for IBM System/3 Card RPG II Compiler* distributed by PID with the feature.

**SYSTEM/3 CARD RPG II MAGNETIC TAPE
FEATURE #6004 (5701-RG1)**

The System/3 Card RPG II Magnetic Tape feature (#6004) provides the user with RPG II support to process data files on magnetic tape.

**CARD-ORIENTED SYSTEM/3 MODEL 10
5701-SC1**

These System/3 programs perform the system control functions for the installation. They are supplied by IBM with the system at no additional charge, in two configurations of the System/3 mdl 10; card and disk-oriented stored programs.

**SYSTEM/3 CARD-RESIDENT
MAGNETIC TAPE SORT PROGRAM
5701-SM1**

The System/3 Card Resident Magnetic Tape Sort Program supports: Three or four tape units, fixed-length, blocked or unblocked records, record size from 18 to 9,999 bytes, maximum block size 9,999 bytes, labeled or unlabeled tapes, 9-track, 800 or 1600 bpi, multivolume input or output (work files are single volume only), ASCII or EBCDIC mode of data or labels (in one run, the mode cannot be mixed), and read backward.

**CARD SYSTEM UTILITIES
5701-UT1**

The Card System Utilities consist of six programs: System/3 Reproduce/Interpret Program ... System/3 96-Column List Program ... System/3 5424 MFCU Sort/Collate Program ... System/3 Data Recording Program ... System/3 Data Verifying Program ... System/3 80-96 Conversion Program.

**SYSTEM/3 BASIC ASSEMBLER
5702-AS1**

The System/3 Basic Assembler language is a symbolic programming language used to write programs for the System/3 mdl 10. Source programs written in this language are processed by the Basic Assembler Program to produce executable object programs. (This program is applicable to the System/3 mdl 8).

**SYSTEM/3 SUBSET ANS COBOL
COMPILER and LIBRARY
5702-CB1**

The System/3 compiler, its library and object programs execute under control of the System/3 mdl 10 Disk System Control Program (5702-SC1, Version 6 or later). It provides the user with the most widely accepted and used standard high-level procedural language in existence.

**SYSTEM/3 DISK FORTRAN IV
5702-FO1**

System/3 Disk FORTRAN IV processes programs written in the System/3 FORTRAN language, producing output suitable for execution with the System/3 Disk System Control Programming (5702-SC1).

**SYSTEM/3 BILL-OF-MATERIAL PROCESSOR
5702-M41**

This System/3 program is designed to establish, maintain and retrieve information from four basic manufacturing files. The program will load and maintain item master, product structure, work center master and standard routing records on disk files ... reorganize the four files ... perform six basic retrievals (single level, indented and summarized parts lists, and single level, indented and summarized where-used parts lists) ... perform two standard routing retrievals (manufacturing routings and work center where-used).

**SYSTEM/3 SHOP LOADING AND CONTROL
5702-M51**

This System/3 program consists of source programs and supporting documentation for use in the installation of an effective system which determines labor and machine requirements by work center, releases orders, creates and maintains open order files, produces status reports, and creates a work list. This program interfaces with System/3 Inventory and Requirements Planning, 5702-M52. It accepts planned orders generated by 5702-M52 and creates open orders which are used by 5702-M52.

**SYSTEM/3 INVENTORY AND REQUIREMENTS PLANNING
5702-M52**

This program is divided into four phases, inventory planning, projection, requirements planning, and execution. It is specifically designed to implement an inventory management and material planning system for manufacturing organizations.

**SYSTEM/3 HEALTH, WELFARE and PENSION SYSTEM
5702-N11**

The System/3 Health, Welfare and Pension Fund System meets basic contribution accounting requirements for jointly administered health, welfare and pension funds. In addition, member, contribution, and claims information is maintained for improved management analysis and control. The Health, Welfare and Pension Fund System program product provides a comprehensive, easily installed package which assumes minimum tailoring and no permanent user programming capability.

**SYSTEM/3 DISK RPG II
5702-RG1**

The System/3 Disk RPG II program operates under control of the System Control Programming. It is disk resident on the 5444 Disk Storage Drive, and in addition to the functions provided by the Card RPG II, the Disk RPG II facilitates reading and writing disk records and updating existing disk files using card and disk input/output. A directly-attached 3741 Data Station is supported for input or output at compile or execution time. Disk RPG II can be used on System/3 mdl 8.

**DISK ORIENTED SYSTEM/3 MODEL 10/MODEL 8
5702-SC1**

System/3 Disk System Management Programs: The disk system management programs are designed to generate and maintain a disk resident system which facilitates the compilation, generation, and execution of programs. The disk resident system must reside on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive.

**SYSTEM/3 DISK SORT PROGRAM
5702-SM1**

The System/3 mdl 10 Disk Sort Program will sort any disk file organization supported by System/3 in ascending or descending sequence. This includes Indexed, Direct, and Sequential files.

**SYSTEM/3 DISK RESIDENT MAGNETIC TAPE SORT
5702-SM2**

The System/3 Disk Resident Magnetic Tape Sort program sorts fixed-length, blocked and unblocked files residing on Magnetic Tape. The sort requires a system with a minimum of 12K bytes of core and three magnetic tape drives. Up to four magnetic tape drives may be utilized by the sort program. The file may be recorded in either EBCDIC or ASCII code, and may reside on multiple tape reels. (This feature is applicable to System/3 mdl 8.)

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/3 DISK RESIDENT CARD UTILITIES
5702-UT1**

The following System/3 Card System Utilities may be ordered as disk resident on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive. Their function is the same as their card system equivalents: MFCU Sort/Collate ... 96-Column List ... Reproduce/Interpret ... Data Recording ... Data Verifying ... 80-96 Conversion Program. (This feature not applicable to System/3 mdl 8.)

**SYSTEM/3 UTILITY PROGRAM FOR
1255 MAGNETIC CHARACTER READER
5702-UT2**

This System/3 utility program provides the disk-oriented System/3 mdl 10 user control of document processing on the 1255 Magnetic Character Reader. It provides a means of reading MICR-encoded documents from the 1255, accumulating document totals and amount field totals for each pocket, and placing the data from the documents on output disk and printer files. The program is designed to fulfill the basic requirements of the 'ON-US' data capture run required for all Demand Deposit Application programming. (This program is applicable to the System/3 mdl 8.)

**JOB ANALYSIS SYSTEM/3 (JAS/3)
5702-XP1**

Job Analysis System/3 (JAS/3) provides a powerful tool to aid management in fulfilling its responsibilities in the planning, supervising, and controlling of project-oriented work by the critical path method. It is designed to be a high performance system with features which make it easily usable by non-technical personnel. JAS/3 operates under the System/3 Disk System Control Programs 5702-SC1 or 5703-SC1, 5704-SC1, 5704-SC2, or 5705-SC1. Depending on core availability, JAS/3 has a processing capacity of from 180 to 736 activities or work items and relationships per subnet depending on core size.

**SYSTEM/3 DATA/3
5702-XX1, 5704-XX1, 5704-XX3, and 5705-XX1**

This program product provides users of System/3 mdls 8, 10 Disk, 12 and 15 with a terminal-oriented data entry, inquiry, and file maintenance system. The specific functions it provides are data entry, data entry with master file input, inquiry, and inquiry with update.

**SYSTEM/3 DISK FORTRAN IV
5703-FO1**

System/3 Disk FORTRAN IV processes programs written in the System/3 FORTRAN language, producing output suitable for execution with the System/3 mdl 6 System Control Programming (5703-SC1). (This program is not used with the mdl 4).

**SYSTEM/3 HEALTH, WELFARE AND PENSION FUND
SYSTEM (5703-N11)**

The System/3 Health, Welfare and Pension Fund System meets basic contribution accounting requirements for jointly administered Health, Welfare and Pension Funds. In addition, member, contribution, and claims information is maintained for improved management analysis and control. The program is designed for the System/3 mdl 6. The compact System/3 mdl 6 offers for the first time all the benefits of a stored program system to a large number of smaller funds, while avoiding significant facility problems. The Health, Welfare and Pension Fund System program product provides a comprehensive, easily installed package which assumes minimum tailoring and no permanent user programming capability.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6 RPG II
5703-RG1**

System/3 mdl 6 RPG II program operates under control of the System Control Programming. It is disk resident, and in addition to the functions provided by the System/3 Disk RPG II (5702-RG1), the System/3 mdl 6 RPG II supports operator keyboard console and other unique devices, as indicated below.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 4 and MODEL 6 BASE SCP
5703-SC1**

These programs perform the system control functions that are basic to a commercially-oriented System/3 mdl 6 installation, or to a System/3 mdl 4 installation. They are designed to run on either a model 4 or a model 6, except as noted in the program descriptions.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6 DISK SORT PROGRAM
5703-SM1**

This System/3 mdl 6 disk sort program sorts any disk file organization supported by System/3 disk systems management in ascending or descending sequence. This includes Indexed, Direct, and Sequential files. The sort program can select desired records from the input file to be included or excluded from the sort. Recognition of individual records can be based on: Record code ... Relation of a field to a constant ... Relation of two fields in a record ... Any relationship in a series (ORing) ... All relationships in a series (ANDing) ... Multiples of the above tests in any combinations.

**CCP/DISK SORT PROGRAM (Model 4 Only)
5703-SM2**

This program is functionally compatible with the System/3 mdl 6 Disk Sort program (5703-SM1). With the CCP/Disk Sort program, however, the user can generate an object module which can be executed as a task under control of the Communications Control program (CCP) (5703-SC1 feature #6033), or as a program in batch (non-CCP) mode. This program requires 12K bytes of main storage (exclusive of control program requirements) for both generation and execution, and automatic allocation of sort work files is not supported.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6 CONVERSATIONAL UTILITY
PROGRAMS (5703-UT1)**

There are three System/3 Conversational Utility programs that are disk resident and operate under control of the SCP: The Keyboard Data Entry program ... The Keyboard Source Entry program ... The Data Interchange Utility.

**SYSTEM/3 UTILITY PROGRAM FOR
1255 MAGNETIC CHARACTER READER
5703-UT2**

This utility program allows the System/3 mdl 6 user to control document processing on the 1255 Magnetic Character Reader. It provides a means of reading MICR-encoded documents from the 1255, accumulating document totals and amount field totals for each stacker, and placing the data from the documents on output disk and printer files. The program is designed to fulfill the basic requirements of the 'ON-US' data capture run required for all Demand Deposit Application programming.

**STAT/BASIC FOR SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6
5703-XA1**

STAT/BASIC is an interactive program encompassing the most commonly used statistical techniques for the analysis of numerical data. The program operates on a System/3 mdl 6. STAT/BASIC is designed to meet the needs of the statistician, engineer, researcher or business analyst. It helps in using the computer directly for statistical analyses. A statistically-oriented user should have no difficulty in quickly learning the capabilities of the program. The interactive mode of the package allows a non-data processing-oriented user to use the program with ease, with a minimum of training. Direct use on the System/3 mdl 6 provides the user with fast results. Because of the interactive nature of STAT/BASIC, the user can sit at the keyboard and see the results of his analyses as they are developed. Delays and some of the sources of error familiar in batch processing are eliminated with STAT/BASIC.

**SYSTEM/3 BASIC
5703-XM1**

System/3 BASIC is a stand-alone, total facility interactive programming system. BASIC enables the user to enter BASIC statements, commands, utilities, BASIC data, and Desk Calculator (DCALC) instructions all in a completely interactive environment.

**MATH/BASIC for SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6
5703-XM2**

System/3 MATH/BASIC is a set of conversational routines for the solution of the most frequently encountered mathematical problems in science and industry. The library operates on a System/3 mdl 6.

MATH/BASIC is designed to meet the needs of the engineer and scientist. The conversational features of MATH/BASIC allow a non-data processing-oriented user to use the programs with a minimum of training.

**BUSINESS ANALYSIS/BASIC FOR
SYSTEM/3 MODEL 6
5703-XM3**

Business Analysis/BASIC is a comprehensive set of interactive routines for use on the System/3 mdl 6. It consists of 30 routines written in the BASIC language, providing the problem-solver professional with procedures for data generation and maintenance, spread sheet analysis, investment analysis, break-even or cost-volume-profit analysis, depreciation analysis, and time series analysis. The program is designed so that a detailed knowledge of programming is not required.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15 BASIC ASSEMBLER
5704-AS1; 5704-AS2**

The System/3 mdl 15 Basic Assembler processes source programs written in the Basic Assembler language, and produces executable object programs. The program is disk resident on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive or 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-AS2 only). 5704-AS1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1, and 5704-AS2 is used with SCP 5704-SC2.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15
SUBSET ANS COBOL COMPILER AND LIBRARY
5704-CB1; 5704-CB2**

Model 15 COBOL operates under control of the System/3 mdl 15 System Control Programming. 5704-CB1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1, and 5704-CB2 is used with SCP 5704-SC2. The compiler and library are disk resident on the 5444 Disk Storage Drive or 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-CB2 only). The compiler requires as input a COBOL source language program and produces as output, by means of the system's Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/3 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library, punched into 80- or 96-column cards, or written onto a diskette.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15 DISK FORTRAN IV
5704-FO1; 5704-FO2**

Model 15 FORTRAN IV operates under control of the System/3 mdl 15 SCP. 5704-FO1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1; 5704-FO2 is used with SCP 5704-SC2. The compiler and library are disk resident on the 5444 Disk Storage Drive or the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-FO2 only). The compiler requires as input a FORTRAN source language program and produces as output, by means of the system's Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/3 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library or punched into 80- or 96-column cards or written onto a diskette. A source program listing, diagnostic messages and main storage map can be requested.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15 RPG II
5704-RG1; 5704-RG2**

Model 15 RPG II operates under control of the System/3 mdl 15 System Control Programming. 5704-RG1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1, and 5704-RG2 is used with SCP 5704-SC2. RPG II is disk resident on the 5444 Disk Storage Drive or 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-RG2 only). It requires as input an RPG II source language program and produces as output a System/3 mdl 15 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library or punched into 80- or 96-column cards, or written onto a diskette. A source program listing, diagnostic messages, and a main storage map can be requested.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15 DISK SORT
5704-SM1; 5704-SM9**

The System/3 mdl 15 Disk Sort program sorts a file into ascending or descending sequence. It is resident on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive or a 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-SM9 only). 5704-SM1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1, and 5704-SM9 is used with SCP 5704-SC2.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15 MAGNETIC TAPE SORT
5704-SM2; 5704-SM8**

The System/3 mdl 15 Magnetic Tape Sort Program sorts a tape file into ascending or descending sequence. It is resident on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive or a 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-SM8 only). 5704-SM2 is used with SCP 5704-SC1, and 5704-SM8 is used with SCP 5704-SC2. A configuration that includes three or four tape units is required.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 15
DISK RESIDENT CARD UTILITIES
5704-UT1; 5704-UT3**

This System/3 program is resident on a 5444 Disk Storage Drive or a 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility or 3344 Direct Access Storage (5704-UT3 only). 5704-UT1 is used with SCP 5704-SC1 and 5704-UT3 is used with SCP 5704-SC2. It provides the following programs that support 80- or 96-column card files: Sort/Collate, List, Reproduce/Interpret, and Gangpunch. (The following programs are not provided in 5704-UT1 or 5704-UT3 but are available in the mdl 10 Utilities, 5701-UT1 and 5702-UT1: Data Recording, Data Verifying and 80-96 Conversion Program.)

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 BASIC ASSEMBLER
5705-AS1**

The System/3 mdl 12 Basic Assembler program processes source programs written in the Basic Assembler language and produces executable object programs. The program is disk resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF) and operates under control of the mdl 12 SCP.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 SUBSET
ANS COBOL COMPILER AND LIBRARY
5705-CB1**

System/3 mdl 12 COBOL is a program that operates under control of the System/3 mdl 12 System Control Programming. The compiler and library are disk resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF). The compiler requires as input a COBOL source language program and produces as output, by means of the System/3 Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/3 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library, punched into 80- or 96-column cards, or written onto a diskette. A source program listing, diagnostic messages and a main storage map can be requested.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 DISK FORTRAN IV
5705-FO1**

System/3 mdl 12 FORTRAN IV is a program that operates under control of the System/3 mdl 12 SCP. The compiler and library are disk resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF). The compiler requires as input a FORTRAN source language program and produces as output, by means of the System/3 Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/3 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library, punched into 80- or 96-column cards, or written onto a diskette. A source program listing, diagnostic messages and a main storage map can be requested.

**DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM SUPPORT FOR SYSTEM/3
5705-M31**

The 5230 Data Collection System Support for System/3 program product provides the manufacturer with a convenient, practical means of preparing shop floor data for processing by a user-provided management accounting system. Data collected by the 5230 Data Collection System is edited, consolidated, and formatted on the System/3 for such applications as payroll accounting, inventory management, and production control. By the customer making simple changes in the output formats of both program products, 5230 Data Collections System Support for System/3 can provide input to and use turnaround documents from the System/3 Shop Loading and Control program product (5702-M51).

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 RPG
5705-RG1**

System/3 mdl 12 COBOL is a program that operates under control of the System/3 mdl 12 System Control Programming. The compiler and library are disk resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF). The compiler requires as input a COBOL source language program and produces as output, by means of the System/3 Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/3 mdl 12 machine language object program, either cataloged in an object library, punched into 80- or 96-column cards, or written onto a diskette. A source program listing, diagnostic messages and a main storage map can be requested.

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 DISK SORT
5705-SM1**

The System/3 mdl 12 Disk Sort sorts a file into ascending or descending sequence. The program is resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF) and operates under the control of the mdl 12 SCP.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 MAGNETIC TAPE SORT
5705-SM2**

The System/3 mdl 12 Magnetic Tape Sort sorts a tape file into ascending or descending sequence. It is resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF) and operates under the control of the mdl 12 SCP. A configuration that requires three or four tape units is required. The program is functionally identical to the System/3 mdl 10 Disk-Resident Magnetic Tape Sort program (5702-SM2).

**SYSTEM/3 MODEL 12 DISK RESIDENT
CARD UTILITIES (5705-UT1)**

This System/3 program is resident in a simulation area on the 3340 Direct Access Storage Facility (DASF), and operates under control of the mdl 12 SCP. The following programs are provided: Sort/Collate, List, Reproduce/Interpret, and Gangpunch. (The following programs included in the mdl 10 Utilities, 5701-UT1 and 5702-UT1, are not available for the mdl 12: Data Recording, Data Verifying, and 80-96 Conversion program.)

**SYSTEM/3 UTILITY PROGRAM for
1255 MAGNETIC CHARACTER READER
5705-UT2**

This utility program provides the System/3 mdl 12 user control of document processing on the 1255 Magnetic Character Reader. It provides a means of reading MICR-encoded documents from the 1255, accumulating document totals and amount field totals for each pocket, and placing the data from the documents on output disk or tape and printer files. The program is designed to fulfill the basic requirements of the 'On-Us' data capture run required for all Demand Deposit Application Programming.

**SYSTEM/7 PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITIES
5707-AA1**

System/7 Program Preparation Facilities provides stand-alone program preparation capability for the System/7. This capability is complementary to the MSP/7 Host Program Preparation Facility II and allows the user to select which of the two methods most suitably meets the user's requirements for System/7 program preparation.

TREND ANALYSIS/370 (5740-F12)**Color Graphics Support Feature (5707-F12)**

Trend Analysis/370 is an easy-to-use, interactive, IMS/VS-based computer application designed to allow presentation of time series data in tabular report form on a 3270 Information Display System. Using the System/7 Color Graphics Support Feature, presentation can be done graphically on a color television monitor. Time series numerical data, either from an organization's internal systems or from the external environment, can be formatted and stored for use by the system.

**MANUFACTURING MONITORING SYSTEM VERSION 2
5707-M33 (OS/VS) - 5707-M34 (DOS/VS)**

The Manufacturing Monitoring System (abbreviated to MMS) is a program product designed for realtime monitoring of plant floor activities and resources.

**MSP/7 DISK SUPPORT SYSTEM (DSS/7)
5707-SC2**

The MSP/7 Disk Support System is a group of programs which reside on the 5022 Disk Storage Module and provide program initiation capability using the 5028 Operator Station, and service programs to support disk organization and maintenance. The Disk Support System supports both Direct Program Control and Cycle Steal 5022s.

**SYSTEM/7 PROCESS CONTROL PROGRAM (PCP/7)
5707-XN3 (Using HPPF-II/OS Systems)
5707-XN4 (Using HPPF-II/DOS Systems)
5707-XN5 (Using System/7 Program Preparation)**

System/7 Process Control Program (PCP/7) is designed to provide process monitoring, supervisory control, and direct digital control of continuous industrial processes. The program executes in a System/7 and is prepared on a S/360 or S/370 using the MSP/7 Host Program Preparation Facility-II (HPPF-II) or on a System/7 using the System/7 Program Preparation Facilities (System/7 PPF). Process operator communication with the program is supported through the RPQ 7414 Interactive Console or 5028 Operator Station, used as a Process Operator Console (POC) attached to the System/7. In addition, support is provided for communications to a S/360, S/370, 1800 or 1130 System operating with the appropriate Distributed System Program (DSP).

**SYSTEM TRANSACTION GENERATOR SYSTEM (TGS/7)
5707-XR1 - Stand-Alone****5740-XR3 - Host Preparation (OS, OS/VS1, OS/VS2)**

TGS/7 is a System/7-2790 program designed to increase the user's efficiency and productivity. It provides pre-coded transaction processing modules common to most data collection applications, and will support the 2790, disk and teleprocessing facilities available to the System/7. The data collection transaction modules provided include input checking, basic calculations, disk processing, message processing, and inquiry processing.

**5280 ASSEMBLER LANGUAGE
5280-AS1)**

The 5280 Assembler language provides a symbolic programming language used to write programs for the 5280 system. This program consists of an assembler and the 3740 ACL Conversion Aid program.

**5280 COBOL-OS/VS HOST COMPILER and LIBRARY
5708-CB1**

5280 COBOL-OS/VS Host Compiler and Library compiles on a S/370, 30XX or 4300 under VM/SP, OS/VS1 or OS/VS2 (MVS). Output of the compiler is a 5280 machine-language object program that will execute on a 5285, 5286 or 5288. This object program may be copied to diskette (except for VM/SP) for transfer to a 5280 system or transmitted via communications directly to a 5280 system.

**5280 COBOL-DOS/VSE HOST COMPILER and LIBRARY
5708-CB2**

5280 COBOL-DOS/VSE Host Compiler and library compiles on a S/370, 30XX or 4300 under DOS/VSE. Output of the compiler is a 5280 machine-language object program that will execute on a 5285, 5286 or 5288. This object program may be copied to diskette for transfer to a 5280 system or transmitted via communications directly to a 5280 system.

**5280 COBOL-SYSTEM/34 HOST COMPILER and LIBRARY
5708-CB3**

5280 COBOL-System/34 Host Compiler and Library compiles on a System/34 under control of the System Support Program (SSP). Output of the compiler is a 5280 machine language object program that will execute on a 5285, 5286, or 5288. This object program may be copied to diskette for transfer to a 5280 system or transmitted via communications directly to a 5280 system.

**5280 COBOL-SYSTEM/38 HOST COMPILER and LIBRARY
5708-CB4**

5280 COBOL-System/38 Host Compiler and Library compiles on a System/38 under control of the Control Program Facility (CPF). Output of the compiler is a 5280 machine language object program that will execute on a 5285, 5286, or 5288. This object program may be copied to diskette for transfer to a 5280 system or transmitted via communications directly to a 5280 system.

**5280 PROCEDURE CONTROL LANGUAGE
5708-CL1**

The 5280 Procedure Control language provides 5280 users with job stream capability and the ability to execute a program with little or no operator intervention. It consists of a control program and supporting programs. Use of this licensed program is optional for 5280 users.

**5280 COMMUNICATIONS UTILITIES
5708-DC1**

The 5280 Communications Utilities program, used with the Communications Adapter feature (#2500) consists of Communications Access Method (CAM) support, a set of communications utility programs, and an interface to the access method for communications application programs written in 5280 COBOL, 5280 DE/RPG, or 5280 Assembler language.

**5280 DE/RPG
5708-DE1**

DE/RPG provides advanced data entry and associated processing capability for the 5280 system. DE/RPG uses the Data Description Specifications (DDS) form, which is also supported on the System/38. An RPG subroutine capability is included which is a subset of RPG II calculation operation codes. DE/RPG consists of a Compiler and a Source Entry Program.

**5280 - 3270 EMULATION
5708-EM1**

5280 - 3270 Emulation allows the 5280 Distributed Data System to appear as selected 3270 control units and devices.

**5280 SYSTEM CONTROL PROGRAMMING
5708-SC1**

5280 System Control Programming (SCP) provides the capability to perform basic functions necessary for the operation of the system. The SCP has been designed for ease of installation and is provided by IBM at no additional charge.

**5280 SORT/MERGE
5708-SM1**

The 5280 Sort/Merge consists of a Sort program and a Merge program. The Sort and Merge programs support any disk and diskette data set organization supported by the 5280 system. The 5280 Merge program supports multi-volume data sets. The 5280 Sort program sorts a single disk or diskette data set into ascending or descending sequence.

**5280 UTILITIES
5708-UT1**

Initialization Utility, Clear Utility, Label Maintenance Utility, Label List Utility, Copy Utility, Print Utility, SCS/BSC (3741) Print Utility, Resource Allocation Utility, 3740 Format Conversion Utility, Compress Utility, Key-Entry Utility, System Status Utility, Menu Configuration Utility, Menu Utility and Data Set Display Utility.

**1130 COBOL
5711-CB1**

1130 COBOL implements a high-level business language designed according to specifications of the American National Standards Institute. It operates under 1130 Disk Monitor System Version 2, Modification Level 9 and later releases.

**1130 LINEAR PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
5711-C01**

The Linear Programming System/1130 (LPS/1130) provides 1130 Disk Monitor Version 2 users with a simple, easy-to-use and easy-to-understand means of solving linear programming problems. It offers many significant advantages over LP-MOSS/1130. Performance is substantially better than LP-MOSS/1130 and, in addition, LPS/1130 will take advantage of additional core storage and input-output devices. Input data for LPS/1130 are compatible with those of LP-MOSS/1130 and LPS/360.

**ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT ANALYSIS PROGRAM II
1130 (5711-EE1) - S/360 (5734-EE1)**

Provides a flexible and powerful tool for investigating the behavior of electronic circuits.

**1130 CONSTRUCTION ESTIMATING PROGRAM
5711-M61**

This program provides the ability for a contractor in the construction industry to produce fast, accurate cost estimates for construction projects. Summaries of estimated costs may be produced for subdivisions of work for a project and for the entire project.

**1130 CONSTRUCTION COST CONTROL SYSTEM
5711-M62**

The Construction Cost Control System is designed to assist a construction contractor in the monitoring and control of job construction costs.

**1130 DISTILLATION PROGRAM
5711-P71**

The Distillation Program is a fast, efficient, and versatile program that solves the steady state distillation problem for a multi-feed, multi-sidedraw, multi-heat exchange column by rigorous heat and material balances. The program provides the user a distillation computation capability normally found only in programs written for large machines. The ability to solve complex distillation problems on the 1130 meets a growing need of plant operating engineers, plant technical service engineers, process designers, consultants, and students.

**SUBROUTINE LIBRARY-MATHEMATICS (SL-MATH)
1130 and 1800 (5711-XM2)
S/360 and S/370 (5736-XM7)**

SL-MATH provides FORTRAN users with powerful computational tools to solve their mathematical problems.

**PROJECT CONTROL SYSTEM II/1130
PCS II/1130 (5711-XP1)**

PCS II/1130 provides a basic tool to aid management in the planning, supervising and controlling of project-oriented work by the critical path method. In addition to critical path analysis, the system provides capability for summarizing externally prepared resource and cost information. For critical path networks, PCS II/1130 processes 2,000 activities, either in the form of precedence lists or, alternatively, in IJ notation. Its design allows for a simple approach to networking, but also offers many of the features normally found only in programs designed for large computers.

**1130 CONTINUOUS SYSTEM MODELING PROGRAM II
1130 CSMP II (5711-XS1)**

The 1130 Continuous System Modeling Program II (1130 CSMP II) provides a versatile means for digital simulation of continuous systems or processes. It uses a block-oriented input language familiar to engineers and scientists. By means of the console keyboard and output devices, 1130 CSMP II provides the user with an online interactive mode of operation while developing and testing continuous system models. The simplicity of the language statements and console procedures enables a user to become rapidly proficient with the program.

**CUSTOMER INFORMATION SYSTEM
APPLICATION DESIGN SERVICE (CIS ADS)
5712-AAA with Feature #9096**

Customer Information System Application Design Service (CIS ADS) is a special installation service to support the marketing and the installation of the Customer Information System concept to public utility customers. This service provides utility customers with a standardized solution for the CIS application along with planning assistance that helps utility customers understand this solution. The service includes a description and planning guide ... design specifications ... planning assistance.

**SYSTEM/38 BASIC
5714-BA1**

System/38 BASIC, which includes both an interpreter and a compiler, is a high-level interactive programming language for use in problem solving and commercial application areas. The language provides the ease-of-use characteristics associated with BASIC, while providing System/38 functions, such as the use of externally described files in programs, and a CALL statement to access programs written in other languages on the System/38.

**SYSTEM/38 COBOL
5714-CB1**

System/38 COBOL operates under IBM System/38 Control Program Facility. The program consists of: Compiler ... Command for Invoking the Compiler ... Source File for COBOL Source Statements ... Compilation Message File ... Syntax Checker (for Source Entry Utility).

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**SYSTEM/38 CONVERSION REFORMAT UTILITY
5714-CV2**

The System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility is provided to assist the System/3 conversion by providing function similar to the System/3 Disk Sort Utility with the exception of summary sort. The Conversion Reformat Utility performs a variety of operations classified in the general categories of SORT, MERGE, and COPY. The utility is designed to operate upon data from either a data base or device file. Operations similar to SORT, MERGE, and COPY are also provided by the System/38 Data Base Data Management and COPY support.

**SYSTEM/34 TO SYSTEM/38 CONVERSION AID
5714-CV5**

The System/34 to System/38 Conversion Aid is designed to assist a System/34 customer in migrating to the System/38. Executing on a System/34 and a System 38, this aid converts System/34 RPG and Auto Report source code, OCL, displays, sorts, menus, and data files, which can then be processed on a System/38. In addition, programs that substitute for System/34 functions are provided for the System/38.

**SYSTEM/3 CCP TO SYSTEM/38 CONVERSION AID
5714-CV7**

The System/3 CCP to System/38 Conversion Aid helps System/3 mdis 8, 10 disk, 12, and 15 users convert their CCP programs to run on the System/38. The Conversion Aid will reduce the time required to make a number of the repetitive and time consuming changes to the source code and to identify where user decisions and/or changes are necessary.

**SYSTEM/38 DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
(DMS/38) CUSTOMER SERVICE
WITH PURCHASING APPLICATIONS**

- BILLING ... 5714-D41
- ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5714-D42
- INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5714-D43
- SALES ANALYSIS ... 5714-D44
- PURCHASING ... 5714-D45

The Distribution Management System for the System/38 (DMS/38) offers a practical approach to information processing for the distributor. The DMS/38 Customer Service and Purchasing programs are functionally based on the programs of the Distribution Management Accounting System (DMAS II) Release 2, which is designed to run on the System/34. These applications have been enhanced to take advantage of the advanced capabilities of integrated data base of the System/38.

**SYSTEM/38 DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM -
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT, PRODUCT
REPLENISHMENT and ORDER VALIDITY EVALUATION
DMS/38 - IMPROVE (5714-D46)**

Increasing costs, larger capital requirements, more demanding customers, and tougher competition are among the many challenges facing businesses today. If your customers have inventory to manage, they are probably facing problems which call for a set of proven techniques to help improve the management and control of this important investment. IMPROVE is designed to help your customers meet these challenges. It provides a tool to assist them in ordering the right items, in the correct quantities, at the proper frequencies, and at the optimum time.

**SYSTEM/38 DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS (DMS/38)
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5714-D47
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5714-D48
PAYROLL ... 5714-D49**

The System/38 Distribution Management System (DMS/38) Financial Applications provide an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented financial control system for the small-to-large size distributor. The Accounts Payable, General Ledger, and Payroll applications are part of the Distribution Management System, providing computer applications to key areas of the distribution process.

**SYSTEM/38 MANUFACTURING ACCOUNTING AND
PRODUCTION INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
(SYSTEM/38 MAPICS)**

- PRODUCTION CONTROL AND COSTING ... 5714-M41
- PAYROLL ... 5714-M42
- ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5714-M43
- ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5714-M44
- INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5714-M45
- PRODUCT DATA MANAGEMENT ... 5714-M46
- GENERAL LEDGER ... 5714-M47
- SALES ANALYSIS ... 5714-M48
- ORDER ENTRY AND INVOICING ... 5714-M49
- DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5714-M4A
- MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5714-M4B
- CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5714-M4G

The System/38 Manufacturing Accounting and Production Information Control System is based on System/34 MAPICS and is enhanced by utilizing the advanced systems and programming facilities of the System/38. It provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented accounting, financial, and manufacturing control system for the manufacturing industry and some of the like process industries. The Accounts Payable, General Ledger, and Payroll applications are designed to meet the needs of both the manufacturer and the distributor.

**SYSTEM/38 REMOTE JOB ENTRY FACILITY (RJEF)
5714-RC1**

The System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility program provides support for the System/38 to function as a remote job entry (RJE) workstation for submission of jobs to a host S/370, 30XX, or 43XX using Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) and/or Synchronous Data Link Control under Systems Network Architecture (SNA/SDLC).

**SYSTEM/38 RPG III
5714-RG1**

System/38 RPG III is an upward compatible (with source changes) extension of the proven RPG II programming language available on System/3, System/34, and other IBM systems. New capabilities have been added to support System/38 Data Base Data Management, integrated work station support, user controlled logic flow, improved interprogram communications, and increased productivity. Major features of RPG III are in the areas of program design flexibility, additional operation codes for increased function, and documentation.

**SYSTEM/38 CONTROL PROGRAM FACILITY (CPF)
5714-SS1**

The System/38 Control Program Facility (CPF) program, used with System/38 machine functions, provides these major capabilities: Work Management ... Data Management ... Control Language (CL) ... Security ... Message Facilities ... Spooling ... Communications ... Installation (System Specialization) ... System Services.

**SYSTEM/38 CONTROL PROGRAM FACILITY (CPF)
RELEASE 5.0 Enhancements
5714-SS1**

System/38 CPF is enhanced in Release 5.0 to include: Support for additional devices, communication enhancements, a commitment control (recovery/restart) function and many other functional improvements.

**SYSTEM/38 INTERACTIVE DATA BASE UTILITIES
IDU (5714-UT1)**

The System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities program is a package of data handling utilities. The utilities can be invoked by multiple users, concurrent with other system operation.

**SYSTEM/38 ADVANCED PRINTER FUNCTION UTILITY
5714-UT2**

The System/38 Advanced Printer Function program is a utility that provides users with a method of accessing the addressable matrix printing functions available on the 5224 Printer mdis 1 and 2 and the 5225 Printer mdis 1, 2, 3 and 4. With this utility, the user may design a form layout, design logos and special characters, and merge this data with a predefined form.

**SYSTEM/38 ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT
5714-WP1**

The System/38 Administrative Management program consists of a set of applications designed to improve the productivity of an organization's personnel in the operation of some of their business, clerical and professional tasks. Any System/38 user familiar with the operation of the 5250 Administrative Display System (1,920-character displays) may use the Administrative Management program which consists of: Calendar Management ... Correspondence Control ... Message Facility.

**SYSTEM/38 TEXT MANAGEMENT
5714-WP2**

The System/38 Office/38 Text Management program provides the capability for System/38 users to create, store, retrieve, revise and print documents. The user may access the System/38 data base from the Text Management program interactively at edit time or at print time. This provides the capability to selectively include data base information within a text document. Forms may be created and filled-in on the display or stored in the system for later use.

**SYSTEM/38 WORKSTATION SEARCH FACILITY
5714-WS1**

The System/38 Workstation Search Facility provides the workstation user with a powerful, yet easy-to-use tool to display records from disk files based on terminal user-selected search criteria. This System/38 product is based on the proven System/34 Workstation Search Facility. It includes enhancements that provide online assistance to the user during operation.

**SYSTEM/38 DATA PREPARATION
5714-XA4**

The System/38 Data Preparation program for the retail industry accepts transaction log data written on diskettes at 5265 Point-of-Sale Terminals and hand-carried to the System/38 host system. Data Preparation restructures 5265 and 5266 Point-of-Sale Terminal transaction log records into logical records, routes them to appropriate files, and establishes initial transaction controls. The user is then able to access the logical records written by Data Preparation in the data base of the System/38.

**SYSTEM/38 OFFICE/38 - APPLICATIONS MADE EASY
5714-XE1**

The Applications Made Easy program is one of a series of programs within System/38 Office/38, all of which are designed to help improve the productivity of the professional and administrative employee in the modern office environment. With Applications Made Easy from IBM, it's not necessary to understand computers to get productive work from someone. All that's needed is an understanding of the job to be done, and an understanding of English. Without learning computer languages, or memorizing complicated codes or abbreviations, the user may readily store and retrieve business information, and has the ability to use the System/38 to: Enter and change information ... Format new reports ... Do calculations ... Process daily transactions.

**SYSTEM/38 DISPLAY INFORMATION FACILITY
5714-XR1**

The System/38 Display Information Facility provides the System/38 user with a powerful tool to build online information applications consisting of combinations of alpha search, inquiry, update, add, delete, list, and user programs. This facility is designed to be used to generate programs that will give the user online access to data files. A high degree of tailoring capability permits the users to incorporate their unique data base file formats, display formats, and report formats. These formats could be created, for example, using the System/38 Data Description Specifications (DDS) or the System/38 Screen Design Aid (SDA). The result is a user-designed online information application. Display Information Facility is applicable to most industry classifications. Distributors and manufacturers can use the facility to create online information applications consisting of interrelated searches, inquiries, and lists for customer and receivables files; contractors can do searches, inquiries, and lists for their employees and jobs; hospitals can build patient and guarantor searches, inquiries, enter patient information, and maintain hospital files.

**SYSTEM/23 ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS
5715-AC1**

The System/23 Asynchronous Communications program consists of communications access method support, a set of communications customer support functions, and a facility for user-written communications programs using the System/23 BASIC language. In conjunction with the communications access method, the Asynchronous Communications Terminal customer support function provides the user with an interactive interface to perform asynchronous communications.

**SYSTEM/23
BINARY SYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS
5715-BC1**

The System/23 Binary Synchronous Communications program consists of communications access method support, a set of communications customer support functions, and a facility for user-written communications programs using the System/23 BASIC language. In conjunction with the communications access method, the communications customer support functions can perform the following data transfer functions using Binary Synchronous Communications protocol: Transmit batch data ... Receive batch data ... Inquire into a host system and receive batch data.

**SYSTEM/23 CLIENT ACCOUNTING
5715-CA1**

The System/23 Client Accounting program provides the accountant with powerful tools to perform client write-up activities in a more productive manner. The use of the computer for data entry, processing and report generation allows accountants to dedicate more time for the analysis and consulting functions of their profession. The program design provides familiar accounting-based functions that are easy to implement and use. The application's functional richness and variety provide the accountant the ability to service a wide range of client businesses.

**5110/5120 BASIC TO SYSTEM/23
CONVERSION AID (5715-CV1)**

The 5110/5120 BASIC to System/23 Conversion Aid consists of programs designed to assist in converting 5110/5120 application programs written in the BASIC language to System/23 BASIC.

**SYSTEM/23 BUSINESS REPORT/
APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM III
BRADS III (5715-RG2)**

The System/23 Business Report/Application Development System III brings data base power to users of the System/23 Datamaster. Using BRADS III, users can productively develop and install system-justifying applications, most likely without becoming or hiring programmers. Users can also expand the value of the System/23 Business Management Accounting System applications and applications written by third parties by querying the data bases and by developing new reports.

**PRINT SPOOL
5715-SP1**

System/23 Print Spool (5715-SP1) program provides a significant new capability for customers using the 5247 Disk Storage Unit with multiple System/23 computers attached, and requiring more flexibility in scheduling printed output. The print spool program allows output from BASIC application programs to be stored on a 5247 Disk Storage Unit for subsequent printing by a printer attached to the same or a different System/23 computer. During the printing operation, the System/23 computer controlling the printer may also be simultaneously running one other BASIC application. Output created by System/23 Word Processing programs (5715-WP1 or 5715-WP2) cannot be printed by the Print Spool program, and these programs cannot be resident in a System/23 computer that is utilizing the Print Spool programs.

**SYSTEM/23 WORD PROCESSING
5715-WP1**

The System/23 Word Processing program provides the functions necessary for text processing and DP/WP merge processing. Functions are selected by the operator of the System/23 Datamaster through control keys, abbreviations typed on the request line, and menus. For menu-supported tasks, the operator selects the proper menu, chooses the appropriate options from that menu, and then proceeds with the task. For control key supported functions, the operator presses the proper key and then proceeds with the task.

**SYSTEM/23 WORD PROCESSING II
5715-WP2**

System/23 Word Processing II has all of the functions of 5715-WP1 and, in addition, the following functions have been added which enhance the capabilities for stand-alone Word Processing, combined Word Processing/Data Processing, and multi-page document preparation. In addition, many of these functions incorporate an additional operator ease-of-use capability.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/23 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM for DATAMASTER (Diskette)**

GENERAL LEDGER for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX2
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX3
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX4
PAYROLL for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX5
INVENTORY ACCOUNTING for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX6
BILLING for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XX7

These multi-industry programs for the System/23 Datamaster (Diskette) provide the user with powerful tools to perform business accounting while providing additional management information. The programs contain functions applicable to a wide range of industry classifications. The program design provides an accounting base of information and incorporates a flow of information in terms that are familiar to the user. This base of information is then available to improve user productivity through the managerial reporting provided by the programs.

**SYSTEM/23 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM for DATAMASTER (Disk)**

GENERAL LEDGER for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ2
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ3
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ4
PAYROLL for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ5
INVENTORY ACCOUNTING for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ6
BILLING for DATAMASTER ... 5715-XZ7

These multi-industry programs support the System/23 with the 5247 Disk Storage Unit attached. These programs are an extension of the System/23 Business Management Accounting System for Datamaster (Diskette) in that both sets (Diskette and Disk) of programs have identical accounting functions. These multi-workstation programs provide the user with powerful tools to perform business accounting while providing additional management information. The programs contain functions applicable to a wide range of industry classifications.

**CLINICAL LABORATORY
DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM (CLDAS)
5718-H11**

The 1800 Clinical Laboratory Data Acquisition System (CLDAS) provides a basic framework for satisfying the data acquisition and processing requirements which exist in clinical laboratories of modern hospitals. It is designed to help alleviate some of the more pressing problems being created by an ever increasing demand for more and better laboratory services. CLDAS is directed towards increasing the productivity of the laboratory technologist, reducing the likelihood of errors in the testing process, and improving responsiveness of the laboratory.

**CLINICAL LABORATORY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
(CLMS) (5718-H12)**

The 1800 Clinical Laboratory Management System is a system of files and procedures designed to satisfy the basic information processing requirements of clinical laboratories in modern hospitals. Using the Clinical Laboratory Data Acquisition System (CLDAS) program product (5718-H11) or its equivalent for the data acquisition function, CLMS provides a broad base for an information management system. CLMS, with its unique file approach, directs and controls the flow of information from receipt of the initial requisition for a test to final result reporting. The MPX feature (#6000) to CLMS (5718-H12) facilitates the conversion of CLMS such that it can operate (exclusive of those programs designed to interface CLDAS) under the 1800 MPX (Multiprogramming Executive System) Operating System. Those CLMS programs not converted are DIAGN, ERRRR, INTWW, PKINT, PLINT, SSSSS, SUWLG, SYMB, UPSET, and STATA.

**PROSPRO II (TSX/1800)
PROCESS SYSTEMS PROGRAM
5718-P81**

1800 PROSPRO II is a unique programming approach to industrial control computer applications which are mostly continuous operations. It offers simple, fill-in-the-blanks, tabular programming of the 1800 Data Acquisition and Control System, enhancing and in no way obstructing user access to the TSX operating system. PROSPRO II substantially reduces the programming effort associated with the installation of process control systems. User coding is only necessary for special instruments, special logs, and special messages to operators. Applications that are dedicated DDC (Direct Digital Control), supervisory control, operation sequencing, data acquisition, or combinations of these are efficiently served by using features of PROSPRO II that are applicable. In addition, process data management is provided.

**1800 REPORT PROGRAM GENERATOR (RPG)
5718-RG1**

The 1800 Report Program Generator (RPG) significantly enhances the commercial data processing capability of the 1800 Data Acquisition and Control System. The 1800 RPG operates under the 1800 Multiprogramming Executive System (MPX), and provides a language which is easy to learn and specifically oriented to commercial applications such as accounts receivable, payroll, inventory accounting, and sales analysis. In addition, a file conversion utility (DFCNV) enables RPG to be used for generating operating reports from sensor-based disk data files created by FORTRAN-coded online programs.

**SYSTEM/7 ASSEMBLER
5718-SC2 (Features #7027, #7029, #9005)**

System/7 Assembler language is a symbolic programming language for use with the System/7. This language provides the programmer with a convenient means of writing machine instructions, designating registers, and specifying format and addresses of storage areas, data, and constants. All operational capabilities of the System/7 can be expressed in System/7 Assembler language programs.

**1800 CHROMATOGRAPH MONITORING
5718-XX1**

1800 Chromatograph Monitoring provides advanced data acquisition and fused peak analysis techniques for the simultaneous monitoring of multiple chromatographs in realtime. The program scans the signals from the chromatographs, analyzes the peak spectrum, and produces the reports. It is particularly well suited to the quality-control laboratory environment.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
INDEXED ACCESS METHOD
VERSION 1 (5719-AM1)**

This program provides improved usability and storage utilization. Additional function and the elimination of certain restrictions are also included. The product contains major enhancements such as: More efficient use of data file space to alleviate the problem of running out of space in a particular area of a file; a special online utility to define index data set organization; improved integrity via a write verify option; a macro to extract file attribute information from an index data set; key checking; termination clean-up and an immediate write option.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
INDEXED ACCESS METHOD
VERSION 2 (5719-AM2)**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Indexed Access Method Version 2 allows the user to build, access, and maintain user-defined records in indexed data sets via predetermined fields called keys. The program operates under control of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 5 or Version 6 and provides improvements over previous versions for usability, capability for improved performance and enhanced flexible utility functions.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE INDEXED ACCESS METHOD
5719-AM3**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Indexed Access Method provides data management facilities supporting indexed file operations for the Series/1 Event Driven Executive system. This facility operates under the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1). It allows the user to build, access, and maintain user-defined records in indexed data sets via a predetermined field called a key. The Indexed Access Method builds an index of keys which provides fast access to records in an Indexed Access Method data set. The access method supports a high degree of insert/delete activity providing both direct and sequential access to the data from multiple programs concurrently accessing the same or different indexed data sets. Applications that use the Indexed Access Method support can be programmed in the Event Driven Executive Language, PL/I or COBOL. It is supported by the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge program (5719-SM1) which will accept Indexed Access Method data sets as input files. Also provided is a utility to define and maintain indexed data sets. This utility can be used from a user terminal or program.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
INDEXED ACCESS METHOD VERSION 2
5719-AM4**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive (EDX) Indexed Access Method Version 2 is an extension of the Indexed Access Method (5719-AM3). The Indexed Access Method allows the user to build, access, and maintain user-defined records in indexed data sets via predetermined fields called keys. Version 2 of the EDX Indexed Access Method, which operates under the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Version 3.1 (5719-XS3), provides improvements for usability, capability for improved performance, and enhanced flexible utility functions.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE MACRO ASSEMBLER
5719-ASA**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler allows the user to assemble application programs or program modules concurrent with the execution of other programs operating under the control of the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1).

**PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM
5719-AS1**

The Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem is a set of four programs that provide the user a batch processing environment, and aids for preparing programs for execution on the Series/1. The four components are: Job Stream Processor, Text Editor, Macro Assembler, and the Application Builder. These programs will run in the batch partition as task sets under Series/1 Realtime Programming System (5719-PC1).

**PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM VERSION 2
5719-AS2**

The Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Version 2 program provides all the facilities of the Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Version 1 (5719-AS1) plus support for the following additional features: 4962 Disk Storage Unit mdls 3 and 4 support ... new overlay manager controlling both disk and storage overlays. ... new job stream processor functions ... additional editing commands.

**PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM VERSION 3
5719-AS3**

The Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Version 3 is a program which provides all the facilities of the Program Preparation Subsystem Version 1 (5719-AS1) and Version 2 (5719-AS2) plus usability and functional enhancements.

**PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM VERSION 4
5719-AS4**

The Program Preparation Subsystem Version 4 program provides all the facilities of the Program Preparation Subsystem Version 1 (5719-AS1), Version 2 (5719-AS2), and Version 3 (5719-AS3). The Program Preparation Subsystem Version 4 also has the ability to prepare applications to execute on the Realtime Programming System Versions 1, 2, 3, and 4. Improvements in assembler performance have been made. Also, several usability enhancements are incorporated. Note: If the Command Language Facility of Realtime Programming System Version 4 (5719-PC4) will be used, then 5719-AS4 is required.

**PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM VERSION 5
5719-AS5**

The Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Version 5 program contains changes to support functions offered in Version 5 of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System, a Text Editor, and a repackaging to include facilities required for development use.

**SERIES/1 PROGRAM PREPARATION SUBSYSTEM
VERSION 6 (5719-AS6)**

The Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Version 6 program has been enhanced to support the functions offered in the Realtime Programming System, Version 6, and the Multiprocessing feature.

**SERIES/1-S/370 CHANNEL ATTACH
5719-CA1**

The Series/1-S/370 Channel Attach program runs under the control of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System. This program, when used in conjunction with the 4993 mdl 1 Series/1-S/370 Termination Enclosure and the Series/1-S/370 Channel Attachment feature (#1200), provides the Series/1 user with the ability to communicate with a S/370 (mdls 135-168), and the 3031, 3032, 3033, 4331, and 4341 Processors over a selector or block multiplexer channel.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
COBOL COMPILER AND RESIDENT LIBRARY (5719-CB1)
COBOL TRANSIENT LIBRARY (5719-CB2)**

Series/1 Realtime Programming System COBOL provides customers with a powerful, comprehensive, easy-to-use language for use in preparation and execution of commercial and online data entry application software. The language offers a wide range of commercial features, plus extensive facilities for handling input and output, sorting and merging data files, structuring the source and object programs, and debugging COBOL programs. The Series/1 product also supports local communication functions enabling users to accept data from and display data to Series/1 interactive devices.

**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
COBOL COMPILER and RESIDENT LIBRARY (5719-CB3)
COBOL TRANSIENT LIBRARY (5719-CB4)**

IBM offers COBOL under the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1). The compiler and library can be diskette- or disk-based as supported by the operating system. The compiler requires as input a COBOL source program and produces object modules which are combined by the Event Driven Executive linkage editor into a Series/1 executable machine language program. The language offers a wide range of commercial features, plus extensive facilities for handling input and output, sorting and merging data files, index capability for faster and simpler access to data files, structuring the source and object programs, and trace facilities for debugging COBOL programs. The Series/1 COBOL product also supports local communication functions, enabling users to accept data from and display data to Series/1 interactive devices.

**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
COBOL COMPILER and RESIDENT LIBRARY VERSION 2
5719-CB5
COBOL TRANSIENT LIBRARY VERSION 2 (5719-CB6)**

IBM offers COBOL Version 2 operating in the environment provided by the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator Version 3.1 (5719-XS3). The compiler and library can be diskette- or disk-based as supported by the operating system. The compiler requires as input a COBOL source program and produces object modules which are combined by the Event Driven Executive linkage editor into a Series/1 program. The language offers a wide range of commercial features, plus extensive facilities for handling input and output, sorting and merging data files, index capability for faster and simpler access to data files, structuring the source and object programs, and trace facilities for debugging COBOL programs. Series/1 COBOL also supports local communication functions, enabling users to accept data from and display data to Series/1 interactive devices.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
COBOL COMPILER and RESIDENT LIBRARY VERSION 2
5719-CB7****COBOL TRANSIENT LIBRARY VERSION 2 (5719-CB8)**

Series/1 COBOL Version 2 operates in the environment provided by the Series/1 Realtime Programming System (5719-PC5). The compiler and library can be diskette- or disk-based as supported by the operating system. The compiler requires as input a COBOL source program and produces object modules which are combined by the Application Builder into a Series/1 executable machine language program. The language offers a wide range of commercial features, plus extensive facilities for handling input and output, sorting and merging data files, index capability for faster and simpler access to data files, structuring the source and object programs, and trace facilities for debugging COBOL programs. Series/1 COBOL also supports local communication functions enabling users to accept data from and display data to Series/1 interactive devices.

**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
COMMUNICATIONS FACILITY
5719-CF1**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Facility program is an enhancement to the existing Event Driven Executive Communications Facility - II FDP (5798-RDT), and contains all the functions provided by the FDP plus additional support. The Communications Facility: Manages communication between Series/1s; between Series/1s and other computers; and between Series/1s and various input/output devices ... Supports various devices and communication links, and accommodates user-written support for other devices ... Manages user-supplied application programs ... Includes various aids to assist programmers in writing interactive application programs ... Includes various aids to assist the operator in defining and controlling an interconnected environment consisting of Series/1s, host computers, and devices ... Provides various means of maintaining the entire network from a central site.

**COMMUNICATIONS MONITOR FOR THE SERIES/1
5719-CM1**

The Communications Monitor for the Series/1 manages communication between a Series/1 and other Series/1s; between a Series/1 and other computers; and between a Series/1 and various input/output devices. It supports various devices and communication links, and accommodates user-written support for other devices and computers. It also manages user-supplied application programs.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
COMMUNICATIONS MANAGER
VERSION 2 (5719-CM2)**

The Series/1 Communications Manager (formerly named the Communications Monitor) significantly strengthens the communications capabilities of the Series/1 by addressing front end processing, distributing applications, and providing full networking functions with major enhancements. The Remote Manager for management of non-SNA networks from the SNA host using the host CNM products will also be available. The Communications Manager supports the Realtime Programming System Version 6 Multiprocessing feature which provides horizontal growth, improved processing capability and system availability through multiple processor configurations.

**STRUCTURED PROGRAM FACILITY (SPF)
MVS/VTAM APPLICATION (5719-CR1)**

The Series/1 Structured Program Facility (SPF) MVS/VTAM application program provides the software necessary to service requests from the Series/1 SPF program (5719-ED1) to read and write messages, and to attach service tasks in the S/370.

**STRUCTURED PROGRAM FACILITY (SPF)
MVS/TCAM APPLICATION (5719-CR2)**

The Series/1 Structured Program Facility (SPF) MVS/TCAM application program provides the software necessary to service requests from the Series/1 SPF program (5719-ED1) to read and write messages, and to attach service tasks in the S/370.

**4987 PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS
SUBSYSTEM PREPARATION FACILITY
5719-CS0**

The Series/1 Programmable Communications Subsystem Preparation Facility is a macro library that is used to support the generation of controller storage image programs for the Series/1 Programmable Communications Subsystem. This macro library is used with either the Series/1 Base Program Preparation Facility (5719-PA1) or the Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem Versions 1, 2, 3, and 4 (5719-AS1, 5719-AS2, 5719-AS3, and 5719-AS4).

**4987 PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM
EXECUTION SUPPORT (5719-CS1)**

The Series/1 4987 Programmable Communications Subsystem Execution Support program runs under the control of the Realtime Programming System Versions 2, 3 and 4, and provides support for the 4987 Programmable Communications Subsystem. The program consists of a controller storage utility and macros that enhance the EXIO commands in Realtime Programming System, Versions 2, 3 and 4, for operating with a 4987.

**4987 PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM
EXTENDED EXECUTION SUPPORT (5719-CS2)**

The Series/1 4987 Programmable Communications Subsystem Extended Execution Support program runs under the control of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 4 and provides Read/Write level support as well as EXIO level support for the 4987.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE (EDX)
SYSTEM/370 CHANNEL ATTACH (5719-CX1)**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive S/370 Channel Attach program runs under the control of Version 3.0 of the EDX Basic Supervisor and Emulator. This program, when used in conjunction with the 4993 mdl 1 Series/1-S/370 Termination Enclosure and the Series/1-S/370 Channel Attachment feature (#1200), provides the Series/1 user the ability to communicate with a S/370 over a Selector or Block Multiplexer Channel. (Wherever S/370 is used, it refers to one of the following processors: S/370 (mdls 135-168), the 3031, 3032 and 3033 Processors, and the 4331 and 4341 Processors.)

**STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING FACILITY (SPF)
5719-ED1**

The Series/1 Structured Programming Facility provides a resident programming editor in a Series/1, which communicates with a companion application program in a S/370 MVS/VTAM or MVS/TCAM system.

**FORTRAN IV COMPILER AND
OBJECT SUPPORT LIBRARY (5719-FO1)
FORTRAN IV REALTIME SUBROUTINE LIBRARY
5719-FO3
FORTRAN IV REALTIME SUBROUTINE LIBRARY
VERSION 2 (5719-FO4)**

The Series/1 FORTRAN IV includes the compiler and execution time routines for the Series/1 FORTRAN IV high-level language. Series/1 FORTRAN IV requires Mathematical Functional Subroutine Library, and also requires the floating-point emulator feature of the Realtime Programming System in those cases where the floating-point instructions are used and the floating-point hardware feature is not installed. The Realtime Subroutine Library is not a prerequisite of Series/1 FORTRAN IV, but may be used by FORTRAN IV users to facilitate access to sensor I/O and realtime functions. Source programs written in Series/1 FORTRAN IV can be used for plant and laboratory automation and process control application.

**FORTRAN IV COMPILER AND
OBJECT SUPPORT LIBRARY VERSION 2
5719-FO2**

The Series/1 FORTRAN IV Compiler and Object Support Library, Version 2 (5719-FO2) is for use with the Series/1 Event Driven Executive (EDX) Base Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1) and the Realtime Programming System, Version 4 (5719-PC4). In addition, this product, under the Realtime Programming System, provides support for the 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Support program.

**7361 FASTDRAFT LICENSED PROGRAM
5719-GP1**

This program supports the 7361 Fastdraft System. The 7361 Fastdraft program supports the maximum 7361 Fastdraft System configuration. This program is intended to satisfy requirements for general purpose interactive drafting using 2D cartesian coordinates. It has been developed for use by non-computer oriented drafters. The overall purpose of the 7361 system and the Fastdraft software is to provide an easy-to-learn and use system to enable drafters to improve drafting productivity.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
X.25/HDLC COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT
VERSION 1 (5719-HD1)**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System X.25/HDLC Communications Support extends the Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 6 to provide Read/Write-level X.25/HDLC support for the DLC Adapter (RPQ 8T1067), the SDLC Single-Line Control (#2090), and the Synchronous Communications Single-Line Control/High-Speed (#2080).

**MATHEMATICAL and FUNCTIONAL SUBROUTINE
LIBRARY (MFSL) (5719-LM1)**

The Series/1 Mathematical and Function Subroutine Library is a set of subroutines that aids in developing application programs. MFSL offers the user of Series/1 a library of subroutines that meets a wide range of requirements in the area of mathematical and data conversion functions. All routines are reentrant.

**MATHEMATICAL AND FUNCTIONAL SUBROUTINE
LIBRARY (MFSL) VERSION 2 (5719-LM2)**

The Series/1 Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library (MFSL) Version 2 provides all the facilities of the Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library Version 1 (5719-LM1) plus commercial subroutines. The commercial subroutines offer the users of Series/1 a library of subroutines that will meet most requirements for decimal data handling. The commercial subroutines provide comprehensive facilities for editing, decimal arithmetic, data compaction, and conversion subroutines for data manipulation. These subroutines are similar to commercial subroutine packages offered on other IBM systems. The commercial subroutines are callable through Series/1 FORTRAN IV or the Macro Assembler program provided with the Series/1 Program Preparation Subsystem. The operating environment required for MFSL Version 2, FORTRAN IV and Assembler is provided by the Series/1 Realtime Programming System.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
MATHEMATICAL and FUNCTIONAL SUBROUTINE
LIBRARY (MFSL)
5719-LM3**

Series/1 Event Drive Executive Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library is available for the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1). The Event Driven Executive Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library (MFSL) is a set of subroutines that aids in developing application programs. MFSL offers the user of Series/1 a library of subroutines that meets a wide range of requirements in the area of mathematical and data conversion functions. In addition, there are commercial subroutines which provide comprehensive facilities for editing, decimal arithmetic, data compaction and conversion subroutines for data manipulation. The MFSL subroutines are used with the Series/1 FORTRAN IV program (5719-FO2) on the Event Driven Executive Operating System. The operating environment required for MFSL, FORTRAN IV and Program Preparation Facility is provided by the Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1).

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE (EDX) VERSION 1
MACRO LIBRARY --- 5719-LM5
UTILITIES --- 5719-UT3
BASIC SUPERVISOR AND EMULATOR --- 5719-XS1
PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITY --- 5719-XX2
MACRO LIBRARY/HOST --- 5740-LM2**

Version 1.1 of the following programs is available for the Series/1 Event Driven Executive: (1) EDX Macro Library (5719-LM5) A set of macros which can be used to build a Basic Supervisor and Emulator and to assemble application programs written in the Event Driven Executive Language and/or Series/1 instruction set under the EDX Macro Assembler (5719-ASA) ... (2) EDX Utilities (5719-UT3) A set of utility programs that serve as productivity aids for application development and installation ... (3) EDX Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1) A multiprogramming system supervisor controlled by a user-oriented instruction set. ... (4) EDX Program Preparation Facility (5719-XX2) A group of programs to compile and link-edit application programs written in the Event Driven Executive language only. ... (5) EDX Macro Library/Host (5740-LM2) A set of macros which provide the capability to assemble application programs written in the Event Driven Executive language and/or Series/1 instruction set on a host System/370 in conjunction with that system's program preparation facilities.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE (EDX) VERSION 2
MACRO LIBRARY ... 5719-LM6
UTILITIES ... 5719-UT4
BASIC SUPERVISOR and EMULATOR ... 5719-XS2
PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITY ... 5719-XX3
MACRO LIBRARY/HOST ... 5719-LM3**

Version 2 of these programs provides all the facilities of the respective Version 1 programs plus support for the 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem and the Remote Management Utility.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE (EDX) VERSION 3
MACRO LIBRARY ... 5719-LM6
UTILITIES ... 5719-UT4
BASIC SUPERVISOR and EMULATOR ... 5719-XS2
PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITY ... 5719-XX3
MACRO LIBRARY/HOST ... 5719-LM3**

Version 3 of these programs provides all the facilities of the respective Version 2 programs plus support for the 4952 mdl C, 4954 and 4955 mdl F Processors, 4965 Diskette Drive, 4975 Printer mdls 1L, 1R, 2L, 2R, 3101 Display Terminal Support enhancements, a new Spool facility, a new Linkage Editor and other functional improvements.

**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE (EDX) VERSION 4
BASIC SUPERVISOR and EMULATOR ... 5719-XS4
PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITY ... 5719-XX5
MACRO LIBRARY ... 5719-LM8
MACRO LIBRARY/HOST ... 5740-LM5**

The Event Driven Executive System (EDX) has been enhanced to provide the Series/1 users with improved performance, ease-of-use, and support for larger application environments. The Event Driven Executive System improvements in management of unmapped storage may result in larger, faster application programs being implemented. The restructuring of the supervisor of the Event Driven Executive System such that supervisor modules may be loaded in other partitions allows a large increase in the number of devices that EDX will support.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
MULTIPLE TERMINAL MANAGER VERSION 1
5719-MS1**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Multiple Terminal Manager Version 1 provides facilities designed to simplify the design and implementation of transaction-oriented application programs written in COBOL, FORTRAN, PL/I or Event Driven Language (EDL). These applications execute in an interactive environment, where one or more application programs run concurrently with one or more display devices. Programs using predefined screen formats may be used for such applications as order entry, inventory file update, and inquiry.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
MULTIPLE TERMINAL MANAGER VERSION 2
5719-MS2**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive (EDX) Multiple Terminal Manager Version 2 operates under control of the Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator Version 3.2 (5719-XS3). Version 2 includes all functions and facilities contained in Version 1 and the following new and enhanced capabilities: 3101 Display Terminal support, screen support, utility functions, installation and tailoring aids and other enhancements.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
MULTIPLE TERMINAL MANAGER VERSION 3
5719-MT1**

The Series/1 Multiple Terminal Manager Version 3 program contains changes to support the functions offered in the Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 6.

**BASE PROGRAM PREPARATION FACILITIES
5719-PA1**

The Series/1 Base Program Preparation Facilities is a set of stand-alone programs that aid in the preparation of programs for execution on the Series/1. They consist of a Text Editor, a Macro Assembler, and a Linkage Editor. Each program is loaded separately and executes through prompts from the program with responses from the operator.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 1
5719-PC1**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System provides operating system functions for realtime operations with optional batch program preparation. Realtime Programming System allows the generation of a multi-partition system as well as smaller configurations in a consistent and compatible manner. Realtime Programming System includes multitasking facilities, storage management, data management, system operator station support, timer support and communications facilities. The Realtime Programming System supervisor, when combined with the Program Preparation Subsystem, allows Series/1 to operate in a realtime online preparation environment or, if realtime is not required, in a simple batch environment.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 2
5719-PC2**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 2 provides all the facilities of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 1 (5719-PC1) plus additional features including: System support for the 4962 Disk Storage Unit mdls 3 and 4 ... storage Overlay improvements ... secondary storage (above 64K) assigned to partitions at SYSGEN with optional IPL override ... support for up to 128K of physical storage.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 3
5719-PC3**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 3 provides all the facilities of the Realtime Programming System Version 2 (5719-PC2) plus the additional function to manage up to 256K bytes of processor storage.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 4
5719-PC4**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 4 provides operating system functions for realtime operations with either multi-user online or batch program preparation. The Realtime Programming System allows the generation of a multipartition system as well as smaller configurations in a consistent and compatible manner. The Realtime Programming System includes multitasking facilities, storage management, data management, system operator station support, timer support and communications facilities. The Realtime Programming System supervisor, when combined with the Program Preparation Subsystem, allows Series/1 to operate in a realtime online preparation environment or, if realtime is not required, in a simple batch environment.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 5
5719-PC5**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System (also referred to as the operating system) is a control system through which a user can install, operate, and maintain system programs, application programs, and data. It is a full function multiprogramming, multitasking, event-driven, disk/diskette-based system. The operating system manages physical resources - processor, storage, and devices. Its supervisor, data management, and communications services are a controlled interface between application programs and the Series/1 hardware. The operating system supports the terminal-transaction environment and supplies the environment for both realtime and batch applications.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
VERSION 6 RELEASE 1 (5719-PC6)**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System has been enhanced to provide the Series/1 user with improved performance, ease-of-use, serviceability and data integrity.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
PL/I COMPILER AND RESIDENT LIBRARY
VERSION 1 (5719-PL1)
PL/I TRANSIENT LIBRARY VERSION 1 (5719-PL3)**

The Series/1 PL/I is a subset of American National Standard Programming Language PL/I (ANS X3.53 1976) plus additional language functions to support coding realtime applications. The PL/I compiler permits users to use the full capability of the hardware and operating system functions. The language has full function language capabilities that can be used for real time, scientific and commercial applications. Series/1 PL/I is extremely useful in writing applications for plant and laboratory automation, process control, report generation, problem solution and sensor-based application.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
PL/I COMPILER AND RESIDENT LIBRARY
VERSION 2 (5719-PL2)
PL/I TRANSIENT LIBRARY VERSION 2 (5719-PL4)**

The Series/1 PL/I Version 2 is a subset of American National Standard Programming Language PL/I (ANSI X3.53 - 1976) plus additional language functions to support coding realtime applications. The PL/I compiler permits users to use the full capability of the hardware and operating system functions. The language has full function language capabilities that can be used for realtime, scientific and commercial applications. Series/1 PL/I is extremely useful in writing interactive applications for plant and laboratory automation, process control, report generation, problem solution and sensor-based applications.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
PL/I COMPILER and RESIDENT LIBRARY (5719-PL5)
PL/I TRANSIENT LIBRARY (5719-PL6)**

These products are programs working under the Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator Versions 1.1 or 2. The Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I is a subset of American National Standards Institute Programming Language PL/I (ANSI X3.53 1976), as understood and interpreted by IBM as of July 1979, plus additional language functions to support coding multitasking applications. The PL/I compiler permits users to use the functional capability of the operating system for commercial, scientific and interactive applications.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
ADVANCED REMOTE JOB ENTRY (ARJE)
VERSION 1 (5719-RJ1)**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Advanced Remote Job Entry program provides remote job entry workstation support for the Series/1 user with RJE support in an SNA network or BSC environment.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
ADVANCED REMOTE JOB ENTRY (ARJE)
5719-RJ6**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Advanced Remote Job Entry program executes as an application program on the Realtime Programming System (RPS). The ARJE program supports the use of a Series/1 as a remote job entry workstation using either Systems Network Architecture (SNA) or Multileaving Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC).

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
REMOTE MANAGER****5719-RM1**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Remote Manager enables the Series/1 to participate in the Communications Network Management (CNM) environment. The Remote Manager will interface to existing host IBM CNM programs to provide the Series/1 with central network management.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
REMOTE MANAGER****5719-RM6**

The Series/1 Remote Manager enables the Series/1 to participate in the Communications Network Management (CNM) environment. The Remote Manager will interface to existing host IBM CNM programs to provide the Series/1 with central network management.

STAND-ALONE DISK UTILITIES**5719-SC2**

This Series/1 program provides the following: Diskette IPL Bootstrap ... DISK IPL Bootstrap/Loader ... Diskette and Disk initialization ... Create Diskette HDR1 ... Delete Diskette HDR1 ... Diskette to Disk copy ... Disk to Diskette copy ... Diskette or Disk to Printer dump ... Operator Station to Disk or Diskette patch ... Stand-alone Storage to Diskette or Printer dump ... Automatic System Build ... System Verification ... Error logging facilities.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
SCREEN FORMAT DESIGN AID UTILITY (5719-SF1)
PRESENTATION SUPPORT (5719-SF2)**

Used in conjunction with Version 4 of the Series/1 Realtime Programming System (5719-PC4), the Screen Format Design Aid Utility (5719-SF1) and Presentation Support (5719-SF2) provide the user with definition and execution-time facilities for the creation, maintenance, and usage of screen formats for 4978, 4979, and 5250 Display Stations attached to the Series/1.

REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM SORT/MERGE**5719-SM1**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Sort/Merge program handles the sorting and merging of records from up to eight input data sets into one output data set in either ascending or descending order. The user specifies one or more control fields in the records to be sorted; the program then compares the control fields to determine the relative sequence of the records.

EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE SORT/MERGE**5719-SM2**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge program handles the sorting and merging of records from up to eight input data sets into one output data set in either ascending or descending order. The user specifies one or more control fields in the records to be sorted. The program then compares the control fields to determine the relative sequence of the records. The Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge program executes with the Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator (5719-XS1). It can be invoked by the user through the \$L command, the LOAD instruction, or the \$JOBUTIL utility of the Event Driven Executive Utilities (5719-UT3). Sort or merge records can have any of the data set organizations that are part of the Series/1 Event Driven Executive Basic Supervisor and Emulator. This includes consecutive and indexed data set organizations.

**REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM VERSION 5
SNA EXTENDED SUPPORT (5719-SN1)**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Version 5 SNA Extended Support program enhances the overall usability of the base operating system Systems Network Architecture (SNA) support.

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
SYSTEMS NETWORK ARCHITECTURE (SNA)****5719-SX1**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive support for Systems Network Architecture (SNA) program executes as a separate program within the Event Driven Executive system. A single copy of the SNA program will execute and coordinate all SNA session traffic from user application programs to a single host subsystem (IMS/V5, CICS/V5). The Event Driven Executive processing system will now be able to attach to existing SNA host system (S/370, 303X, 43XX) networks to permit Series/1 Event Driven Executive users to communicate with already existing host application subsystems such as the Customer Information Control System (CICS/V5) and Information Management System (IMS/V5). The Series/1 will attach to an SNA host system as a cluster controller node. The Series/1 node attaches to an adjacent 370X Network Control Program (NCP) Communications Controller that is either locally or remotely attached to the host system. The physical interconnection is linked by means of Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC).

**EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE
SYSTEMS NETWORK ARCHITECTURE RJE****5719-SX2**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive (EDX) Systems Network Architecture RJE support (SNA RJE) program has the commands and capabilities of the existing EDX RJE Utilities plus additional functions which accommodate SNA host job entry subsystems. The RJE program will execute as a separate program within the Event Driven Executive system.

**5250 INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM
ATTACHMENT SUPPORT****5719-TA1**

The Series/1 5250 Information Display System Attachment Support program provides definition and execution time facilities to assist the user in the control of 5250 Information Display System work stations attached to the Series/1 5250 Information Display System Attachment.

4969 MAGNETIC TAPE SUBSYSTEM SUPPORT**5719-TA4**

The Series/1 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Support program provides support for the 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem when attached to the Series/1.

**FACILITY CONTROL/POWER MANAGEMENT 1
FC/PM 1 (5719-U11)**

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 1 program is a stand-alone dedicated application providing control actions for reducing both electrical demand and consumption charges. It requires no local programming and is controlled through the entry of functional commands and appropriate parameters by the user.

**FACILITY CONTROL/POWER MANAGEMENT 2
FC/PM 2 (5719-U12)**

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 2 program is a stand-alone dedicated application providing control actions for reducing both electrical demand and consumption charges. It requires no local programming in order to execute the included application functions, but permits user programming modification of those functions or development of additional functions if desired. The FC/PM 2 functions include the functions supplied in FC/PM 1 with extended support for up to 95 device circuits, plus utilities useful for function modification or new function addition. In addition, a number of new features such as the operations monitor and the Billing Period Report have been added. A special feature, Facility Control/Power Management 3, extends the range of IBM-provided application functions to include digital device addressing for up to 256 device circuits, enthalpy control of air dampers, temperature proportional control strategies, and extended condition switch function. Application functions of both FC/PM 2 and FC/PM 3 are controlled through the entry of functional commands and appropriate parameters by the user.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**FACILITY CONTROL/POWER MANAGEMENT 3**
PC/PM 3 FEATURES #6000, #6001
5719-U12

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 3 is a special feature of Facility Control/Power Management 2 and may be installed on Facility Control/Power Management 2M programs operating on Series/1. It extends the range of functions supplied by IBM with the base product to include: Digital Device Addressing ... Enthalpy Control of Air Dampers ... Temperature Proportional Control Strategies ... Extended Condition Switch Action. This special feature provides the user with the opportunity to further capitalize on the potential of computerized energy control through additional manpower and energy savings.

FACILITY CONTROL/POWER MANAGEMENT 4
FC/PM 4 (5719-U13)

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 4 program is a stand-alone application providing control actions to help in reducing both electrical demand and consumption charges for facilities with multiple demand and consumption meters. It requires no local programming in order to execute the included application functions, but permits user programming of modifications of certain application functions, or development of additional functions if desired, for example, a user-written program to support a hardware communications subsystem which interfaces to the Series/1 through DI/DO (#1560). The included functions are equivalent to those provided in FC/PM 2 with extended support for up to 8 meter sites, up to 128 monitoring points, and up to 158 device circuits, plus utilities useful for function modification or new function addition. Application functions of FC/PM 4 are controlled through the entry of functional commands and appropriate parameters by the user. Application Program Preparation Utilities are included with FC/PM 4.

**SERIES/1 FACILITY CONTROL/POWER
MANAGEMENT 2M (FC/FM 2M)
5719-U14**

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 2M operating on a Series/1 is a stand-alone dedicated application providing control actions to help in reducing both electrical demand and consumption charges. It requires no local programming in order to execute the included application functions, but permits user programming modification of those functions or development of additional functions if desired via the FC/PM 2 Application Program Preparation Utilities. The included functions are equivalent to those provided in FC/PM 2. Although the Application Program Preparation Utilities are not included with FC/PM 2M, optional source code will be available for function modification or new function addition. A special feature, Facility Control/Power Management 3, extends the range of IBM-provided application functions to include digital device addressing for up to 256 device circuits, enthalpy control of air dampers, temperature proportional control strategies, and extended condition switch function. Application functions of both FC/PM 2M and FC/PM 3 are controlled through the entry of functional commands and appropriate parameters by the user. FC/PM 3, along with modifiability, opens a growth path for further savings not available to the FC/PM 1 user.

**SERIES/1 FACILITY CONTROL/POWER MANAGEMENT 3
PC/PM 3 SPECIAL FEATURES #6000, #6001
5719-U14**

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 3 is a special feature of Facility Control/Power Management 2 and may be installed on Facility Control/Power Management 2M operating on Series/1. It extends the range of functions supplied by IBM with the base product to include: Digital Device Addressing ... Enthalpy Control of Air Dampers ... Temperature Proportional Control Strategies ... Extended Condition Switch Action. This opportunity to further capitalize on the potential of computerized energy control through additional manpower and energy savings.

**SERIES/1 FACILITY CONTROL/POWER
MANAGEMENT 4M (FC/PM 4M)
5719-U15**

Series/1 Facility Control/Power Management 4M is a stand-alone application providing control actions to help in reducing both electrical demand and consumption charges for facilities with multiple demand and consumption meters. It requires no local programming in order to execute the included application functions, but permits user programming of modifications of certain application functions, or development of additional functions if desired, via the FC/PM 4 Application Program Preparation Utilities, for example, a user-written program to support a hardware communications subsystem which interfaces to the Series/1 through DI/DO (#1560). The included functions are equivalent to those provided in FC/PM 4. Although the Application Program Preparation Utilities are not included with FC/PM 4M, optional source code will be available for function modification or new function addition. Application functions of FC/PM 4M are controlled through the entry of functional commands and appropriate parameters by the user.

**SERIES/1 AUDIO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
VERSION 1
5719-U20**

The Series/1 Audio Distribution System, a Series/1-based voice store-and-forward message system, is intended for direct support of a network of business principals, such as managers, professionals, sales personnel, and other key operating personnel in their daily communications activities. Users or subscribers interact with the Audio Distribution System through conventional tone-generating telephones. Users access the primary functions Get (*G), Listen (*L), Record (*R), Transmit (*T) and Customize (*C) by means of the telephone keypad. The subscribers can record their own voice messages. These messages are digitized and stored on a disk for listening by one or more other subscribers as designated by the originating subscriber. A subscriber can listen to a message sent by another subscriber, and then either reply directly to the message, or send it to one or more additional subscribers. A HELP function may also be invoked at any time to assist the subscriber.

**SERIES/1 EVENT DRIVEN EXECUTIVE QUERY
5719-XR1**

The Series/1 Event Driven Executive Query provides an access to user's operating data stored in an Indexed Access Method file or a sequential file. This program is for use with Event Driven Executive Multiple Terminal Manager program 5719-MS2. This program can also be used as in a batch processing mode by an application program.

**SERIES/1 REALTIME PROGRAMMING SYSTEM QUERY
5719-XR2**

The Series/1 Realtime Programming System Query provides an access to user's operating data stored in an Indexed Access Method file or a sequential file. This program is for use with Realtime Programming System Multiple Terminal Manager program (5719-MT1), and can also be used in a batch processing mode by an application program.

**5110 PRINT PLOT/PROBLEM SOLVER LIBRARY
5721-DC3 (BASIC) and 5721-DC4 (APL)**

5110 Print Plot/Problem Solver Library is an interactive program. When used in conjunction with the printer control function support provided it allows the 5110 to plot data generated by BASIC or APL programs, or to plot data entered from the keyboard onto a 5103 Printer. (Note: All further references to the Print Plot/Problem Solver Library assume the printer control function support is that provided with the Print Plot program and not the RPQ.) In addition, the Print Plot/Problem Solver Library, through the use of the Serial I/O Adapter, can be used with these types of peripheral devices: Absolute Vector Plotters ... Storage Display Terminals.

**5110 BUSINESS ANALYSIS/PROBLEM SOLVER LIBRARY
5721-DC5**

This 5110 program contains a comprehensive set of interactive routines for use on the system. It consists of 30 routines written in the BASIC language. It provides the problem solver with procedures for data generation and maintenance, spread sheet analysis, investment analysis, break-even or cost-volume profit analysis, depreciation analysis and time series analysis. The program is designed so that a detailed knowledge of programming is not required.

**5110 MATH/PROBLEM SOLVER LIBRARY (BASIC)
5721-DC6**

5110 MATH/Problem Solver Library is a set of interactive programs for the solution of frequently encountered mathematical problems in science and industry. The library is available in BASIC only for the 5110. The conversational mode of operation of MATH/Problem Solver Library allows a non-data processing-oriented user to use the library with a minimum of effort.

**5110 STAT/PROBLEM SOLVER LIBRARY (BASIC)
5721-DC7**

The 5110 STAT/Problem Solver Library is an interactive program encompassing commonly used statistical techniques for the analysis of numerical data. The library is available in BASIC only for the 5110. STAT/Problem Solver Library helps the problem solver to utilize the computer directly for statistical analysis. A statistically-oriented user should have no difficulty in quickly learning the capabilities of the programs. The interactive mode of the package allows a non-data processing-oriented professional to readily utilize the programs. Because of the interactive nature of the STAT/Problem Solver Library the user can sit at the keyboard and see the result of the analysis as it is developed. Delays and some of the sources of error associated with batch processing and time sharing usage are eliminated.

5120 ACCOUNTING APPLICATIONS**5120 BILLING ... (5721-XB1)
5120 PAYROLL ... (5721-XB2)
5120 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... (5721-XB3)
5120 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... (5721-XB4)
5120 INVENTORY REPORTING ... (5721-XB5)
5120 GENERAL LEDGER ... (5721-XB6)**

The 5120 Computing System programs for accounting applications are cross-industry programs, applicable to many different business types, which provide the user with powerful tools for running and managing a business. The levels of support provided for these programs include: Documentation designed to increase ease-of-use and productivity; an Installation Support Center (ISC) Hotline available to all customers for assistance; Responsive Program Temporary Fix (PTF) - an enhancement to the distribution and applying of program fixes; and Automated Instructional Marketing (AIM) - a powerful new aid for marketing and demonstration.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/32 BASIC ASSEMBLER LANGUAGE
and MACRO PROCESSOR
5725-AS1**

The Basic Assembler language is a symbolic programming language used to write programs for the System/32. Source programs written in this language are processed by the Basic Assembler program to produce relocatable object programs which are converted to executable format by the System/32 System Control Programming-Overlay Linkage Editor facility. The Basic Assembler can be used to create a stand-alone program. The object programs are stored in the System/32 Library. Program loading is performed through System/32 OCL. Programs may be coded entirely by the user with no dependence on any other programming other than System/32 System Control Programming (5725-SC1). Basic Assembler may also be used for assembly of relocatable subroutines for use with System/32 RPG II. The subroutines written in the Basic Assembler language are coded by the user and separately assembled. The process of program linking is accomplished during compilation of the RPG II source program.

**SYSTEM/32 CLIENT ACCOUNTING and
FINANCIAL REPORTING SYSTEM (CAFRS)
5725-C21**

The System/32 Client Accounting and Financial Reporting System offers the public accounting profession a comprehensive aid to solving the problems of client accounting. It assists the Certified Public Accountant, Public Accountant, or bookkeeper in operating a more profitable and productive practice.

**SYSTEM/32 LUMBER DEALERS
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (LDMAS)****BILLING ... 5725-D4F
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5725-D4B
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5725-D4D
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5725-D49**

These modular applications are available for either a 16K or 24K System/32. The application function and data base are exactly the same. Performance improvements in the larger memory size versions for each system come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O areas. When all four applications are installed they constitute an interrelated application set with an integrated data base. They can help users manage their two largest business assets, accounts receivable and inventory, and give them profit performance data on their products, customers, and salesmen. They can also help the user increase operational efficiency and customer service. The Payroll, Accounts Payable, and General Ledger programs of the Distribution Financial Accounting System (DFAS) can co-reside with the Lumber Dealers Management Accounting System.

**SYSTEM/32 DISTRIBUTORS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (DMAS)****BILLING ... 5725-D41
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5725-D43
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5725-D45
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5725-D47**

These modular applications are available for either a 16K or 24K System/32. The application function and data base are exactly the same. Performance improvements in the larger memory size versions for each system come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O areas. When all four applications are installed they constitute an interrelated application set with an integrated data base. They can help users manage their two largest business assets, accounts receivable and inventory, and give them profit performance data on their products, customers, and salesmen. They can also help the user increase operational efficiency and customer service. The open order file, warehouse sequenced picking lists and automated pricing and discounting methods can help improve order processing speed and accuracy. The inventory control system provides information to the buyer that will help optimize inventory investment through identification of the obsolete, slow moving, and unprofitable items; and help increase inventory turns and service levels. Automatic credit limit checking, variable credit terms, late charges on open item and balance forward accounts, delinquency notices, and aged receivables reports provide tools for reducing bad debt losses and increasing cash flow. Daily, monthly, and on-demand sales reports help monitor the attainment of the distributor's sales objectives. The Payroll, Accounts Payable, and General Ledger programs of the Distribution Financial Accounting System (DFAS) can co-reside with the DMAS programs.

**SYSTEM/32 FOOD DISTRIBUTORS
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM****BILLING ... 5725-D6A
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5725-D66
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5725-D68
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5725-D6C**

These modular applications are available for either a 16K or 24K System/32. The application function and data base are exactly the same. Performance improvements in the larger memory size versions for each system come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O area. When all four applications are installed, they constitute an interrelated application set with an integrated data base. They can help users manage their two largest business assets, accounts receivable and inventory, and give them profit performance data on their products, customers, and salesmen. They can also help the user increase operational efficiency and customer service.

**SYSTEM/32 DISTRIBUTION
FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (DFAS)****GENERAL LEDGER ... 5725-D61
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5725-D62
PAYROLL ... 5725-D63**

These three applications provide distributors with a powerful aid in managing their business.

**SYSTEM/ 32 STUDENT RECORDS (5725-E31),
STUDENT ACCOUNTING (5725-E32),
STUDENT SCHEDULING (5725-E33)**

Each program offers opportunities for new name and first systems account sales in small school districts. These applications are primarily intended for small school districts, or large secondary schools. The Student Records IAP, which provides the data base and file maintenance functions, is a prerequisite for either or both of the other packages. These three applications provide the school with a powerful aid in managing its student record keeping functions.

**SYSTEM/32 FORTRAN IV
5725-F01**

System/32 FORTRAN IV processes programs written in the System/32 FORTRAN IV language, producing output suitable for execution with the System/32 System Control Programming (5725-SC1).

**SYSTEM/32 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
CUSTOMER ACCOUNTING SYSTEM****CUSTOMER INFORMATION FILE (CIF) ... 5725-F11
DEMAND DEPOSIT ACCOUNTING ... 5725-F12
SAVINGS ACCOUNTING ... 5725-F13
INSTALLMENT LOAN ACCOUNTING ... 5725-F14**

The Customer Information File IAP (CIF) includes the data base, the application conversion procedures, and the file maintenance procedures for the system. It is a prerequisite for the Demand Deposit Accounting, Savings Accounting and Installment Loan Accounting IAPs, which may be installed independently of each other. The applications provide broad application support for the small commercial bank. The Customer Information File IAP enables the bank to associate all of a customer's checking, savings, and installment loan accounts with a single record that contains common information about the customer and the customer's relationship to the bank. This enables the bank to make decisions based on a broader knowledge of the status of the customer's accounts. Account and customer information is accessed by account number for daily transaction processing, and by customer name for management reports, inquiries, etc. The Demand Deposit Accounting, Savings Accounting and Installment Loan Accounting IAPs support the three most important data processing applications in a commercial bank. Each of these IAPs contains a variety of functional options, enabling the bank to tailor the application to its own requirements.

**SYSTEM/32 HOSPITAL FINANCIAL
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (HFMS)****PATIENT BILLING ... 5725-H11**
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5725-H12
PAYROLL ... 5725-H13**GENERAL LEDGER/ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5725-H14**

The Hospital Financial Management System offers the small hospital a disk data-based system comprised of a series of programs and procedures that perform the accounting, management reporting and statistical functions for patient billing, accounts receivable, payroll and general ledger/accounts payable.

**SYSTEM/32 MEDICAL GROUP MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
5725-H15**

The application provides the medical group with a powerful aid in managing its business. The Medical Group Management system is primarily intended for a group of up to 20 doctors using a single accounting system. Key accounting and management reports are provided to allow selling and installing without a requirement for services or customer programming capabilities.

**SYSTEM/32 MEMBERSHIP and MAILING LIST SYSTEM
5725-K11**

Associations are constituted to serve their memberships. Their prime functions are information retrieval and dissemination, establishment of standards and ethics, research, and representing their members to external agencies. Items of general interest are disseminated through association publications sent through the postal service. However, the need often exists to make specialized mailings to selected members with specific characteristics. Information exchange also takes place at events sponsored by associations. Associations, then, have data processing needs characterized by large data bases which must be processed in total but with the ability to process individual records or groups of records on a selective or exception basis. The Membership and Mailing List System is designed for associations of up to approximately 15,000 members if optional files are not used.

**SYSTEM/32 5230 DATA COLLECTION
SYSTEM SUPPORT
5725-M3A**

The System/32 5230 Data Collection System Support program provides the manufacturer with a convenient, practical means of preparing shop floor data for processing by the System/32 Manufacturing Management Accounting System (MMAS) application programs. Data collected by the 5230 Data Collection System is edited, consolidated, and formatted for processing by the MMAS Payroll, Inventory Management, and Production Status and Costing IAPs or for user-written manufacturing management systems (with appropriate changes to the output modules). This IAP offers current System/32 MMAS account upgrading in the manufacturing industry. It is primarily intended for the manufacturer with 50 to 250 employees.

**SYSTEM/32 MANUFACTURING MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (MMAS)****PRODUCTION STATUS AND COSTING ... 5725-M31**
PAYROLL ... 5725-M32
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5725-M33
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5725-M34
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5725-M35
PRODUCT DEFINITION AND COSTING ... 5725-M36
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5725-M37
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5725-M38
ORDER ENTRY AND INVOICING ... 5725-M39

The System/32 Manufacturing Management Accounting System (MMAS) provides manufacturers with a powerful aid in managing the business. MMAS offers flexible applications specifically designed for the manufacturing industry. MMAS provides key reports to help management direct and control their business effectively. MMAS offers opportunities for new name and first systems account sales in the manufacturing industry. It is primarily intended for the manufacturer with 20 to 250 employees.

**SYSTEM/32 SHIPPING CONTROL for
SUPPLIERS to the AUTOMOTIVE INDUSTRY
5725-M44**

System/32 Shipping Control for Suppliers to the Automotive Industry provides solutions for many problems associated with planning, controlling and reporting shipping dock transactions for the automotive supplier. Shipping Control for Suppliers to the Automotive Industry addresses the requirements for both release orders and discrete quantity orders by generating a wide variety of planning reports, shipping documentation and reporting of completed shipping transactions, which assists suppliers in effectively managing and controlling their shipping operations.

**SYSTEM/32 RELEASE CONTROL for
SUPPLIERS to the AUTOMOTIVE INDUSTRY
5725-M45**

System/32 Release Control for Suppliers to the Automotive Industry provides the automotive parts suppliers with solutions to many problems associated with processing and maintaining release orders from the major automotive manufacturers.

**SYSTEM/32 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (CMAS)****JOB COSTING ... 5725-M61**
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5725-M62
PAYROLL ... 5725-M63
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5725-M64

The System/32 Construction Management Accounting System (CMAS) provides the construction industry with a complete, yet flexible method for managing their Payroll, Accounts Payable, Job Costing, and General Ledger.

**SYSTEM/32 RPG II
5725-RG1**

System/32 RPG II provides the following capabilities: RPG II Language Level ... System/32 Device Support ... Auto-Report ... Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC).

**SYSTEM/32 SYSTEM CONTROL PROGRAMMING
5725-SC1**

System/32 System Control Programming provides these major capabilities: Operation Control Language ... System Utilities ... Data Management ... System History Area ... 2K SCP Main Storage Requirement ... Rollout/Rollin Inquiry ... Overlay Linkage Editor ... System/32 Macros ... Job Stream Support ... 1255 MICR Device Support ... Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC) as a part of the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) ... Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) ... Word Processing Feature.

**SYSTEM/32 MOTOR FREIGHT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (MFAS)
5725-T21**

This application provides small- to medium-size general commodity or specialty motor freight carriers with a powerful aid in managing their business. The MFAS Revenue Accounting IAP offers conventional revenue accounting functions to the small and medium size general commodity and specialty carrier in the motor freight industry. These functions are divided into the five categories of (1) Freight Bill Entry and Daily Reports, (2) Accounts Receivable, (3) Interline Payables, (4) Shipment Analysis, and (5) Owner/Operator Accounting.

**SYSTEM/32 UTILITIES
5725-UT1**

The following utilities are provided: Data File Utility (DFU) ... Sort ... Source Entry Utility (SEU). The following data base management functions are provided as part of DFU: ... Data File Creation and Maintenance ... Data File Inquiry ... Data File List.

**SYSTEM/32 FILE CONVERSION UTILITY (FCU)
5725-UT2**

The File Conversion Utility (FCU) is a stand-alone System/32 utility accepting input from and providing output to 5321 Magnetic Card Unit or fixed disk (Link Direct Access Method, sequential, direct or indexed sequential file organization).

**SYSTEM/32 STATISTICAL SYSTEM
5725-XA1**

The System/32 Statistical System is a set of routines offered for use by Problem Solvers to satisfy their needs in statistical data analysis. This program is a set of four major tools: Stepwise Linear Regression Analysis, Factor Analysis, Analysis of Variance, and Orthogonal Polynomial Curve Fitting.

**SYSTEM/32 RETAIL DATA PREPARATION
5725-XA2**

The System/32 Retail Data Preparation program is designed to satisfy the basic functional requirements of retailers. It is available for a System/32 with 32K. It provides flexible, ready-to-execute programs specifically designed for processing transaction log data produced on 5265 Point-of-Sale Terminals.

**SYSTEM/32 SUBROUTINE LIBRARY - MATHEMATICS
SL-MATH (5725-XM1)**

The Subroutine Library - Mathematics (SL-MATH) is a set of basic computational subroutines for the solution of mathematical problems. It includes a wide variety of subroutines, but is not exhaustive in terms of either functions performed or methods used. It provides powerful tools for the solution of many problems in industry, science, and engineering. The subroutines, which are designed as computational building blocks, operate on data that resides in main storage. Included are three subroutines dealing with optimization. The solution of a standard linear programming problem by (1) the revised simplex method with bounds and ranges and (2) the revised dual simplex method is provided. The third optimization subroutine provides for the solution of a capacitated network flow problem (generalized transportation problem). Sample programs will be provided for two of the optimization subroutines.

**SYSTEM/32 WORD PROCESSOR/32
WP/32 (5725-XX1)**

The Word Processor/32 program provides a set of office-related word processing functions to process text information from a keyboard, store it in document form, and operate on and print this information in a batch mode.

**SYSTEM/32 LETTER WRITING APPLICATION
5725-XX2**

The System/32 Letter Writing Application program provides the System/32 user with the additional data processing capability of printing personalized letters for large volume distribution. The Letter Writing Application program is directed toward the user with a System/32 installed or on-order, whose primary volume letter generation or response is nonexistent or presently done by means of preprinted forms or flyers.

**SYSTEM/32 JOB ANALYSIS SYSTEM (JAS/32)
5725-XX3**

The System/32 Job Analysis System (JAS/32) is a powerful tool to aid management in the planning, supervising, and controlling of project-oriented work by the critical path method. It is designed to be easily used by nontechnical personnel. The JAS/32 operates under the System/32 System Control Program, (5725-SC1). Depending on main storage availability, the JAS/32 has the ability to handle 275 to 736 activities or work items and relationships per subnet.

**SYSTEM/34 BASIC ASSEMBLER and
MACRO PROCESSOR
5726-AS1**

The System/34 Basic Assembler is a symbolic programming language used to write programs or subroutines for the System/34. Source programs written in this language are processed by the Basic Assembler program to produce relocatable object programs which are subsequently converted to executable format by the System/34 System Support Program Overlay Linkage Editor facility. The System/34 Libraries are used to store the source statements, relocatable object programs and executable 'load' programs. The Basic Assembler may also be used for assembly of relocatable subroutines for use with System/34 RPG II and COBOL. The subroutines written in the Basic Assembler language are coded by the user and separately assembled. The process of program linking is accomplished during compilation of the RPG II and COBOL source programs.

**SYSTEM/34 BASIC
5726-BA1**

BASIC (Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code) is a high-level interactive language for users who have commercial data processing requirements or who need to solve business, technical, and scientific problems. System/34 BASIC is designed to be easy-to-learn, easy-to-use, and easy-to-remember, enabling the programmer or casual user to concentrate on the application aspects of the programming task. The System/34 BASIC implementation uses a design such that code not executed does not take up main storage, and program size is not limited to region size. System/34 BASIC has the ease-of-use characteristics of an interactive interpreter, and yet offers some of the performance advantages of a compiler. System/34 BASIC is designed in accordance with the American National Standard Minimal BASIC (X3.60-1978) as understood and interpreted by IBM as of September 1979.

**SYSTEM/34 BUSINESS REPORT/APPLICATION
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM (SYSTEM/34 BRADS)
5726-BR1**

System/34 Business Report/Application Development System brings data base power to users of the System/34. Using BRADS, users can productively develop and install system-justifying applications, often without becoming or hiring programmers. Users can also expand the value of applications which run on their IBM System/34 by querying the data bases and by developing new reports.

**SYSTEM/34 COBOL COMPILER AND LIBRARY
5726-CB1**

System/34 1974-level COBOL operates under control of the System/34 System Support Program (5726-SS1). The compiler and library are disk resident. The compiler requires as input a COBOL source language program and produces as output, by means of the system's Overlay Linkage Editor, a System/34 machine language object program cataloged in an object library. A source program listing, diagnostic messages, and main storage map can also be requested. This compiler is designed according to the 1974 standard, which makes it more compatible with other COBOL compilers. The high level of function makes it more valuable to users who wish to do the major development of application programs centrally and then distribute the source code for final development and testing to a System/34.

**SYSTEM/34 CLIENT ACCOUNTING and
FINANCIAL REPORTING SYSTEM
CAFRS (5726-C21)**

The System/34 Client Accounting and Financial Reporting System offers the public accounting profession a comprehensive aid to solving the problems of client accounting. It assists the certified public accountant, public accountant, or bookkeeper in operating a more profitable and productive practice.

**SYSTEM/34 CLIENT ACCOUNTING and
FINANCIAL REPORTING SYSTEM (CAFRS II)
5726-C22**

The System/34 Client Accounting and Financial Reporting System (CAFRS II) offers the public accounting profession a comprehensive aid to solving the problems of client accounting. It helps the certified public accountant, public accountant, or bookkeeper to operate a more profitable and productive practice.

**SYSTEM/34 OVER-THE-COUNTER INVOICING and
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE INQUIRY for DISTRIBUTORS
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM II (DMAS II)
5726-DM5**

System/34 DMAS II is designed to satisfy the data processing needs of a broad spectrum of distributors. Some distributors have special needs relative to credit management and immediate invoice printing for over-the-counter order entry business. With Over-the-Counter Invoicing and Accounts Receivable Inquiry (5726-DM5), a DMAS II user may inquire into accounts receivable information including detailed transaction activity and quickly print an invoice for a specific order.

**DISTRIBUTORS MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
(DMAS) FOR SYSTEM/34**

BILLING ... 5726-D4A
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-D4B
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5726-D4C
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-D4D

These modular programs are available for either a 32K or 48K System/34. The application function and data base are exactly the same as the System/32 DMAS offering. These applications run in single program mode on the System/34. Performance improvements in the larger memory size version come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O areas. This is most beneficial for the customer who has no requirement for an interactive workstation system in the near future.

**SYSTEM/34 LUMBER DEALERS
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (LDMAS)
(Single Program Mode)**

BILLING ... 5726-D4E
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-D4F
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5726-D4G
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-D4H

These modular programs are available for either a 32K or 48K System/34. The function and data base are exactly the same as the System/32 LDMAS offering. These applications run in single program mode on the System/34. Performance improvements in the larger memory size version come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O areas. When all four programs are installed, they constitute an interrelated application set with an integrated data base. These applications have the industry-oriented function and marketing support that will capture the interest of your lumber and building material dealer prospect. They can help the users manage their two largest business assets, accounts receivable and inventory, and give them profit performance data on their products, customers, and salespersons. These application programs can also help the user increase operational efficiency and customer service. The Payroll, Accounts Payable, and General Ledger programs of the Distribution Financial Accounting System (DFAS) can co-reside with Lumber Dealers Management Accounting System application programs. With LDMAS and DFAS, the major data processing requirements and the applications best meeting your prospect's needs can be selected.

**SYSTEM/34 DISTRIBUTORS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM II (DMAS II)**

BILLING ... 5726-D41
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-D42
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5726-D43
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-D44
PURCHASING ... 5726-D46

System/34 DMAS II is a workstation application system that puts data processing in the hands of the using departments. Customer orders can be entered from the order desk, cash posted to customer accounts by the Accounts Receivable clerk, purchase orders created online by a buyer, and stock receipts entered by either warehouse or receiving department personnel. This can result in stock balances that reflect realtime data, lead to improved customer service, fewer lost sales, and optimum inventory investment; at the same time, greater control can be provided over the entire purchasing process and the cash commitment it involves.

**SYSTEM/34 DISTRIBUTION
FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (DFAS)**

GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-D6A
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-D6B
PAYROLL ... 5726-D6C

These three System/34 applications provide the distributor with an aid for managing the business.

**SYSTEM/34 FOOD DISTRIBUTORS
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (FDMAS)**

BILLING ... 5726-D65
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-D66
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5726-D67
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-D68

These programs are for either a 32K or 48K System/34. The application function and data base are exactly the same as the System/32 Food Distributors Management Accounting System offering. These applications run in single program mode on the System/34. Performance improvements in the larger memory size version come from the reduction of overlays, incorporation of larger blocking factors, and use of dual I/O areas.

**SYSTEM/34 3270 DEVICE EMULATION
5726-EM1**

The 3270 Device Emulation program allows the System/34 and locally-attached 5250 Information Display System devices to appear as a 3270 Control Unit and devices to a host system.

SYSTEM/34 STUDENT ADMINISTRATION SYSTEM

STUDENT RECORDS ... 5726-E31
STUDENT ACCOUNTING ... 5726-E32
STUDENT SCHEDULING ... 5726-E33

The Student Records program, which provides the data base and file maintenance functions, is a prerequisite for either or both of the other packages. These three applications provide the school with a powerful aid in managing its student recordkeeping functions.

**SYSTEM/34 FORTRAN IV
5726-FO1**

System/34 FORTRAN IV processes programs written in the System/34 FORTRAN IV language, producing output suitable for execution with the System/34 System Support Program (5726-SS1).

**SYSTEM/34 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
CUSTOMER ACCOUNTING SYSTEM**

CUSTOMER INFORMATION FILE (CIF) ... 5726-F11
DEMAND DEPOSIT ACCOUNTING ... 5726-F12
SAVINGS ACCOUNTING ... 5726-F13
INSTALLMENT LOAN ACCOUNTING ... 5726-F14

These four applications provide broad application support for the small commercial bank. The Customer Information File program includes the data base, application conversion procedures, and file maintenance procedures for the system. It is a prerequisite for the Demand Deposit Accounting, Savings Accounting and Installation Loan Accounting programs, which may be installed independently of each other. CIF enables the bank to associate all of a customer's checking, savings, and installation loan accounts with a single record that contains common information about customers and their relationship to the bank. This enables the bank to make decisions based on a broader knowledge of the status of the customer's accounts. Account and customer information is accessed by account number for daily transaction processing, and by customer name for management reports, inquiries, etc. The Demand Deposit Accounting, Savings Accounting and Installation Loan Accounting programs support the three most important data processing applications in a commercial bank. Each of these programs contains a variety of functional options, enabling the bank to tailor the application to its own requirements.

**SYSTEM/34 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM for LAW FIRMS
5726-F52**

The System/34 Management System for Law Firms application program offers the partners in a law firm a practical, convenient means of capturing time and disbursement data, and organizing that data into meaningful working documents and management reports. The application program is designed for the small to medium sized law firm. It is a complete set of programs designed to assist the law firm in time and disbursement accounting, billing and accounts receivable. These programs capture and store data which is then organized into reports to aid law partners in effectively controlling and managing the firm's business functions. In addition, it can be utilized with the MMAS General Ledger System application program (5726-M37) to provide traditional general ledger functions such as balance sheet, income statement and other reports describing the financial status of the firm.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/34 PUBLIC BUDGETING and
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (PBA)
5726-G21**

The System/34 Public Budgeting and Accounting System (PBA) provides a workstation-oriented financial control, planning and accounting system for public institutions. It assists users in meeting financial reporting requirements, preparing budgets through online budget preparation and tracking, and controlling expenditures through management reports. The system also provides periodic reporting of expenditure and revenue accounts, and preparation of Balance Sheet and General Ledger as well as year-end closing statements.

**SYSTEM/34 HOSPITAL
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (HFMS)****PATIENT BILLING ... 5726-H11
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-H12
PAYROLL ... 5726-H13****GENERAL LEDGER/ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-H14**

The Hospital Financial Management System offers the small hospital a disk data-based system comprised of a series of programs and procedures that perform the accounting, management reporting and statistical functions for patient billing, accounts receivable, payroll and general ledger/accounts payable.

**SYSTEM/34 MEDICAL GROUP MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
5726-H15**

The Medical Group Management System is primarily intended for a group of up to 99 doctors using a single accounting system.

**SYSTEM/34 MEDICAL GROUP MANAGEMENT SYSTEM II
5726-H16**

The System/34 Medical Group Management System II is designed to provide an accounts receivable and third-party claims system for doctors, groups of doctors, or clinics. The basic system is derived from the System/32 Medical Group Management System IAP. For System/32 users, programs are provided to convert master files from the System/32 to the System/34 format.

**SYSTEM/34 MEMBERSHIP and MAILING LIST SYSTEM
5726-K11**

Associations are constituted to serve their memberships. Their prime functions are information retrieval and dissemination, establishment of standards and ethics, research, and representing their members to external agencies. Items of general interest are disseminated through association publications sent through the postal service. However, the need often exists to make specialized mailings to selected members with specific characteristics. Information exchange also takes place at events sponsored by associations. Associations, then, have data processing needs characterized by large data bases which must be processed in total but with the ability to process individual records or groups of records on a selective or exception basis.

**SYSTEM/34 - 5230 DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM SUPPORT
5726-M3A**

The 5230 Data Collection System Support for System/34 provides the manufacturer with a convenient, practical means of preparing shop floor data for processing by the Manufacturing Management Accounting System (MMAS) application programs. Data collected by the 5230 Data Collection System is edited, consolidated, and formatted for processing by the MMAS Payroll, Inventory Management, and Production Status and Costing IAPs, or for user-written manufacturing management systems (with appropriate changes to the output modules).

**SYSTEM/34 MANUFACTURING MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (MMAS)****PRODUCTION STATUS AND COSTING ... 5726-M31
PAYROLL ... 5726-M32****ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-M33****ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-M34****INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5726-M35****PRODUCT DEFINITION AND COSTING ... 5726-M36****GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-M37****SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-M38****ORDER ENTRY AND INVOICING ... 5726-M39**

The Manufacturing Management Accounting System (MMAS) provides the manufacturer with a powerful aid in managing the business. MMAS offers flexible applications specifically designed for the manufacturing industry. MMAS provides key reports to help management direct and control their business effectively.

**SYSTEM/34 MANUFACTURING ACCOUNTING and
PRODUCTION INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
MAPICS****PRODUCTION CONTROL AND COSTING ... 5726-M41
PAYROLL ... 5726-M42****ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-M43****ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-M44****INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5726-M45****PRODUCT DATA MANAGEMENT ... 5726-M46****GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-M47****SALES ANALYSIS ... 5726-M48****ORDER ENTRY AND INVOICING ... 5726-M49****DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5726-M4A****MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5726-M4B****CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5726-M4G**

The System/34 Manufacturing Accounting and Production Information Control System provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented accounting, financial, and manufacturing control system for the small-to-medium manufacturer and some of the like process industries. The Accounts Payable, General Ledger, and Payroll applications are designed to meet the needs of both the manufacturer and the distributor. These three applications are included in the twelve applications of MAPICS, and are also marketed as Distribution Financial Accounting System II (DFAS II) to the distribution industries.

**SYSTEM/34 DISTRIBUTION FINANCIAL
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM II (DFAS II)****PAYROLL ... 5726-M42****ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-M43****GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-M47**

The System/34 Distribution Financial Accounting System II provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented financial control system for the small to medium-sized distributor. The Accounts Payable, General Ledger, and Payroll applications are designed to meet the needs of both the manufacturer and the distributor. These three applications are also included in the twelve applications of the System/34 Manufacturing Accounting and Production Information Control System (MAPICS) and are also marketed collectively as DFAS II to the distribution industries.

**SYSTEM/34 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
and ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (CMAS/34)****JOB COSTING ... 5726-M66****GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-M67****ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-M68****PAYROLL AND LABOR COSTING ... 5726-M69****REVENUE ACCOUNTING ... 5726-M6A**

The Construction Management and Accounting System for the System/34 provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented accounting and financial control system for the small-to-medium size construction firm and related project-oriented business. The Payroll and Labor Costing, Accounts Payable, Job Costing, Revenue Accounting, and General Ledger applications are designed to meet the needs of the construction industry.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/34 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (CMAS)**

JOB COSTING ... 5726-M61
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-M62
PAYROLL ... 5726-M63
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-M64

The Construction Management Accounting System provides the construction industry with a complete, yet flexible, method for managing their Payroll, Accounts Payable, Job Costing, and General Ledger. CMAS offers flexible applications specifically designed for the construction industry. CMAS key reports help construction management effectively direct and control their business.

PERSONAL TEACHING AID/34 for the SYSTEM/34 5726-PT1

The System/34 Personal Teaching Aid/34 program provides an author with an easy-to-use tool to write educational materials in the form of courses for presentation to a student on the System/34. The author using the System/34 presents text, asks questions, evaluates and responds to answers and, in general, guides the student through a learning experience. Also, the product can collect data on the student's answers and courses completed. When analyzed, this data can assist the user in determining the progress being made by the student.

SYSTEM/34 RPG II 5726-RG1

System/34 RPG II provides the following capabilities: RPG II Language Level ... System/34 Device Support including WORKSTN (workstation) device and Interactive Communications Feature (SSP-ICF) ... Auto-Report ... Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC).

SYSTEM/34 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM 5726-SS1

System/34 System Support Program (SSP) provides control programming functions for the System/34.

SYSTEM/34 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM INTERACTIVE COMMUNICATIONS FEATURE (SSP-ICF) 5726-SS1 FEATURE #6000, #6001

Support is offered as a feature of the System/34 System Support Program (SSP, 5726-SS1) and provides for Interactive Communication (BSC and SNA/SDLC), Remote Procedure Initiation on the System/34, and Communications Line Monitoring on a multipoint line (System/34 as a tributary station).

SYSTEM/34 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM FINANCE SUBSYSTEM 5726-SS1 FEATURE #6010, #6011

The System/34 System Support Program Finance Subsystem, operating with the Interactive Communications Feature (ICF), can communicate with the 3601 Finance Communication Controller, 4701 Finance Communication Controller, and 3694 Document Processor.

SYSTEM/34 MOTOR FREIGHT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM MFAS (5726-T21)

Revenue Accounting: This application provides small- to medium-size general commodity or specialty motor freight carriers with a powerful aid in managing their business. The System/34 MFAS Revenue Accounting program offers conventional revenue accounting functions to the small and medium size general commodity and specialty carrier in the motor freight industry. These functions are divided into the five categories of (1) Freight Bill Entry and Daily Reports, (2) Accounts Receivable, (3) Interline Payables, (4) Shipment Analysis, and (5) Owner/Operator Accounting.

SYSTEM/34 UTILITIES 5726-UT1

The following utilities are provided with System/34 Utilities program: Data File Utility (DFU) ... Sort ... Source Entry Utility (SEU) ... Workstation Utility (WSU) ... Screen Design Aid (SDA). Each display station using DFU, Sort, WSU Generator, SEU, and SDA has its own copy of the utility (multiple copies can be executing at one time). Only one copy of a specific WSU-created module can be executing at one time; however, one WSU module services multiple display stations. All models of the 5251/5252 Display Stations are supported by these utilities.

SYSTEM/34 RETAIL MERCHANDISE and AUDIT SYSTEMS (RMAS)

SALES AUDIT ... 5726-XA2
MERCHANDISE CONTROL ... 5726-XA3
DATA PREPARATION ... 5726-XA4
RETAIL CREDIT CONTROL ... 5726-XA5
FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS BRIDGE ... 5726-XA7

The Retail Merchandise and Audit System for System/34 consists of five modular yet interrelated programs that are designed to satisfy the basic functional requirements of retailers.

SYSTEM/34 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

GENERAL LEDGER ... 5726-XBB
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5726-XBC
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5726-XBA
PAYROLL ... 5726-XBD
INVENTORY ACCOUNTING ... 5726-XB9
BILLING ... 5726-XB8

These multi-industry programs are written in System/34 BASIC programming language and are an extension of the Business Management Accounting System programs with accounting functions that are identical to those available for Datamaster. The System/34 Business Management Accounting System programs provide the user with powerful tools to perform business accounting while providing additional management information. The programs contain functions applicable to a wide range of industry classifications. The program design provides an accounting base of information and incorporates a flow of information in terms that are familiar to the user. This base of information is then available to improve productivity through the managerial reporting provided by the programs. The fundamentals of accounting provided by the applications give the entry level user the benefits of an automated accounting system without the expense or requirement of a programming staff.

SYSTEM/34 JOB ANALYSIS SYSTEM JAS/34 (5726-XP1)

The System/34 Job Analysis System is a powerful aid to management for planning, scheduling, supervising, and controlling project-oriented work through the use of the critical path method. Designed to be easily used by non-technical personnel, the JAS/34 functions consist of an interactive data entry processor, network processor, and a report processor.

WORKSTATION SEARCH FACILITY for the SYSTEM/34 (WSF/34) 5726-XR1

The Workstation Search Facility/34 provides System/34 Workstation users with a powerful tool to search disk files rapidly for records meeting terminal user-selected search criteria. This facility is designed to be used as a means of selecting records for further processing by user-written inquiry, file maintenance, order entry, and other programs. This offering will allow the user to define the searches required that will best aid the organization. WSF/34 is applicable to any industry classification. Manufacturers and distributors can use the facility for customer and item searches; hospitals for patient or guarantor; schools for student lookups, etc.

SYSTEM/36 5224/5225 ADVANCED PRINTER FUNCTION (APF/36) 5727-AP1

The System/36 5224/5225 Advanced Printer Function allows the System/36 to use special functions on the 5224 mdls 1 and 2, and the 5225 mdls 1-4 printers. APF/36 consists of a forms generation utility and an alternate character set capability.

SYSTEM/36 ASSEMBLER and MACRO PROCESSOR 5727-AS1

The System/36 Assembler program is a symbolic programming language used to write programs or subroutines for the System/36. The System/36-supplied macro instructions perform system services and provide device support for the Assembler user.

SYSTEM/36 BASIC 5727-BA1

System/36 BASIC (Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code) is a high-level interactive language for users who have commercial data processing requirements or who need to solve business, technical, and scientific problems.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SYSTEM/36 BUSINESS REPORT/APPLICATION
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM (SYSTEM/36 BRADS)
5727-BR1**

The System/36 Business Report/Application Development System brings data base power to users of the System/36. With BRADS, users can productively develop and install system-justifying applications, often without becoming or hiring programmers. Users can also expand the value of applications which run on their System/36 by querying the data bases and by developing new reports.

**SYSTEM/36 COBOL COMPILER and LIBRARY
5727-CB1**

The System/36 1974-level COBOL Compiler and Library operates under control of the System/36 System Support Program (5727-SS1).

**SYSTEM/36 DISTRIBUTORS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (DMAS)**

BILLING ... 5727-D41
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5727-D42
INVENTORY CONTROL ... 5727-D43
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5727-D44
PURCHASING ... 5727-D45
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5727-D46
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5727-D47
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5727-D48
PAYROLL ... 5727-D49
CROSS-APPLICATION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5727-D4A

System/36 DMAS is a workstation application system that puts data processing in the hands of the using departments. Customer orders can be entered from the order desk, cash posted to customer accounts by the accounts receivable clerk, purchase orders created online by a buyer, and stock receipts entered by either warehouse or receiving department personnel. This can result in stock balances that reflect realtime data, lead to improved customer service, fewer lost sales, and optimum inventory investment. At the same time, vendor invoices can be entered by accounts payable personnel, journal entries processed by the bookkeeper and paychecks created by the payroll department. All of this can provide the user with the ability to exercise control over all aspects of his business using the facilities of one system. System/36 DMAS includes the Inventory Management application which is a tool designed to assist buyers and management with the replenishment ordering of many different types of inventory. It incorporates innovative inventory management techniques that can, through better buying, help reduce the overall inventory investment - and the costs associated with acquiring and carrying inventory - while helping to assure that the right items are available to satisfy high levels of customer demand. Facilities are provided to ease conversion of System/34 DMAS customers to System/36 DMAS. All that is required is that they back up their System/34 DMAS II master files and then restore them on System/36. The restore procedure is part of the System/36 DMAS installation process. System/36 DMAS includes all the System/34 DMAS II, DFAS II and INVEN/3 functions. It incorporates system functions to take advantage of the workstation and multiprogramming capabilities of the System/36.

**SYSTEM/36 FORTRAN IV
5727-FO1**

The System/36 FORTRAN IV (X3.10-1966) program processes programs written in the System/36 FORTRAN IV (System/34-compatible) language, producing output suitable for execution with the System/36 System Support Program (5727-SS1).

**SYSTEM/34 to SYSTEM/36 MIGRATION AID
5727-MA1**

The System/34 to System/36 Migration Aid is a set of System/34 and System/36 programs and procedures that assist the user in moving System/34 applications to a System/36. This Migration Aid does not address conversion of MRJE or SRJE communications applications. The Migration Aid allows a user to do the major part of the migration (the library analysis work) on the installed System/34 prior to the arrival of the System/36. Source program compilations are run on the System/36. The Migration Aid runs on a 48K minimum System/34 and all models of the System/36. The use of the Migration Aid can relieve the user of many time consuming tasks, ensure greater migration accuracy, and improve user productivity during the migration.

**SYSTEM/36 MANUFACTURING ACCOUNTING and
PRODUCTION INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
MAPICS**

PRODUCTION CONTROL AND COSTING ... 5727-M41
PAYROLL ... 5727-M42
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5727-M43
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5727-M44
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ... 5727-M45
PRODUCT DATA MANAGEMENT ... 5727-M46
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5727-M47
SALES ANALYSIS ... 5727-M48
ORDER ENTRY AND INVOICING ... 5727-M49
DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5727-M4A
MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5727-M4B
CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS PLANNING ... 5727-M4G
CROSS-APPLICATION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5727-M4X

The System/36 Manufacturing Accounting and Production Information Control System provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented accounting, financial, and manufacturing control system for the small-to-medium manufacturer and some of the like process industries. The Accounts Payable, General Ledger, and Payroll applications are designed to meet the needs of both the manufacturer and the distributor. These three applications are included in the 13 applications of MAPICS, and are also marketed as Distribution Financial Accounting System II (DFAS II) to the distribution industries.

**SYSTEM/36 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT and
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (CMAS)**

JOB COSTING ... 5727-M66
GENERAL LEDGER ... 5727-M67
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5727-M68
PAYROLL AND LABOR COSTING ... 5727-M69
REVENUE ACCOUNTING ... 5727-M6A
CROSS-APPLICATION SYSTEM SUPPORT ... 5727-M6X

The System/36 Construction Management and Accounting System provides an integrated and comprehensive workstation-oriented accounting and financial control system for the small-to-medium size construction firm and related project-oriented business. The Payroll and Labor Costing, Accounts Payable, Job Costing, Revenue Accounting, and General Ledger applications are designed to meet the needs of the construction industry.

**SYSTEM/36 OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
OMS/36 (5727-OS1)**

The System/36 Office Management System is a set of related office functions which can be used by principals and secretaries to improve their productivity. OMS/36 complements the text handling functions provided by the System/36 Text Management System.

**SYSTEM/36 RPG II
5727-RG1**

The System/36 RPG II Compiler operates under control of the System/36 System Support Program (5727-SS1). It provides the following capabilities: RPG II Language Compiler ... Auto-Report ... Support for System/36 devices including WORKSTN (workstation) device and Interactive Communications feature SSP-ICF ... RPG II support for Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC).

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM (SSP)
5727-SS1**

The System/36 System Support Program provides control programming functions for the System/36. These functions support user application programs and IBM programs and provide a number of independent general system integrity and ease-of-use facilities. System/36 SSP is layered to enhance productivity for all of its users. HELP menus and text, prompted procedures, and Operations Control Language are all available. Procedure Control Expressions allow building additional user procedures with full job stream control using substitution, branching, and some arithmetic functions.

**SYSTEM/36 EXTENDED SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6000**

The System/36 Extended System Support feature provides support for: Diskette I Format ... Multinational Character Set ... Tape Save/Restore and Data Interchange ... 1255 Magnetic Character Reader Attachment.

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
COMMUNICATIONS
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6001**

The Communications feature supports the autocal adapter and the X.21 line adapter in the MLCA. The logic base for Multiple Session Remote Job Entry (MSRJE), 3270 Device Emulation (3270 DE) and Interactive Communications feature (SSP-ICF) is contained in the Communications feature; this includes CNFIGICF, ENABLE/DISABLE and data management.

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
INTERACTIVE COMMUNICATIONS FEATURE (SSP-ICF)
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6002**

System/36 SSP Interactive Communications feature provides support for: Interactive communications between application programs ... Multiple concurrent communication sessions over the same data link ... Multiple concurrent user application programs which use communications ... An application program interface which is substantially independent of the link and logical protocols (BSC and SNA/SDLC).

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
3270 DEVICE EMULATION
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6003**

The 3270 Device Emulation feature is a utility program that supports both BSC and SNA/SDLC 3270 line protocols. No user code is required.

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
MULTIPLE SESSION REMOTE JOB ENTRY
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6004**

System/36 Multiple Session Remote Job Entry (MSRJE) provides a common user interface for performing the RJE function to a host system running RES, JES2, JES3, RSCS and POWER/VSE. Multiple readers, writers, punches (disk files), and a console are supported. The maximum number of devices are supported.

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
DATA ENCRYPTION STANDARD (DES)
SUBROUTINE FOR BANKING
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6005**

The DES subroutine can be used to encrypt or decrypt sensitive data or to generate personal identification numbers (PINs). Typically, DES is used to generate PINs for use with the 3624 Consumer Transaction Facility.

**SYSTEM/36 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAM
DISTRIBUTED DISK FILE FACILITY (DDFF)
5727-SS1 FEATURE #6006**

DDFF target data manager allows System/34 application programs to access System/36 data files without changing any user code. The user programs use standard data management in RPG II, Assembler and COBOL to access a disk file. Just as the physical location on the disk is not contained in the user programs, neither is the physical system location. Programs running on a System/34 may access data files on that System/34, another System/34, a System/36 or a System/3 mdl 15D.

**SYSTEM/36 TEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
TMS/36 (5727-TX1)**

The System/36 Text Management System (TMS/36) provides the user with a library of programs for document creation, revision, viewing, merging user data files, spelling aids, and printing functions. Data processing and document processing can be performed concurrently using the multiprogramming capabilities of the System/36. These functions are performed through a 1,920-character, multipurpose 5251, 5291 or 5292 Display Station. The same display station can be used for both data processing and document processing.

**SYSTEM/36 UTILITIES
5727-UT1**

The following utilities are provided with the System/36 Utilities program: Data File Utility (DFU) ... Source Entry Utility (SEU) ... Workstation Utility (WSU) ... Screen Design Aid (SDA). Each display station using DFU, SEU, and SDA has its own copy of the utility (multiple copies can be executing at one time). Only one copy of a specific WSU-created program can be executing at a time; however, one WSU program can service multiple display stations. All display stations supported by System/36 are supported by these utilities. All the utilities are supplemented by help text for improved easy-of-use.

**SYSTEM/36 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM**

**GENERAL LEDGER ... 5727-XB2
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE ... 5727-XB3
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ... 5727-XB4
PAYROLL ... 5727-XB5
INVENTORY ACCOUNTING ... 5727-XB6
BILLING ... 5727-XB7**

These multi-industry programs are written in System/36 BASIC programming language and are an extension of the Business Management Accounting System programs with accounting functions that are identical to those available for the System/34. The System/36 Business Management Accounting System programs provide the user with powerful tools to perform business accounting while providing additional management information. The programs contain functions applicable to a wide range of industry classifications.

**SYSTEM/36 WORKSTATION SEARCH FACILITY
5727-XR1**

The System/36 Workstation Search Facility provides the workstation user with a powerful, yet easy-to-use, tool to display records from disk files based on display station user-selected search criteria. This System/36 product is based on the proven System/34 Workstation Search Facility. The product applies to any industry classification.

**OS ASSEMBLER H
5734 - AS1**

This two-pass assembler provides a significant improvement in performance on any OS MFT or MVT system having a region size of at least 180K or any VS1 or VS2 system with 192K of virtual memory given to the assembler.

COBOL INTERACTIVE DEBUG (5734-CB4)

COBOL Interactive Debug provides COBOL programmers the ability to debug programs conversationally at a terminal using high-level language.

COBOL Interactive Debug operates under TSO or CMS through a comprehensive set of subcommands which enable the programmer to modify, dynamically monitor, and completely control the execution of his COBOL object program.

**TSO COBOL PROMPTER
5734-CP1**

The TSO COBOL Prompter provides TSO COBOL users with the capability of conversationally entering the required job parameters to execute a COBOL compilation.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**TSO ASSEMBLER PROMPTER
5734-CP2**

The TSO Assembler Prompter operates as a command processing program under the control of the Time Sharing Option of the IBM Operating System. The Prompter is a means for the programmer to invoke the System Assembler to process source data sets and to produce object modules. The prompter returns to the programmer any error and informational messages that are generated, allowing the programmer to correct his error at the terminal.

**TSO FORTRAN PROMPTER
5734-CP3**

TSO FORTRAN Prompter (5734-CP3) aids in conversationally entering the required job parameters to initiate a FORTRAN (G1) compilation.

**CONSUMER GOODS SYSTEM (COGS)
ALLOCATION - OS (5734-D32)
ALLOCATION - DOS (5736-D31)**

COGS-Allocation provides the consumer goods processor with the ability to determine how much of various finished products to make and ship to stocking locations to satisfy service and inventory objectives while satisfying shipping incentives and restrictions. Simulation of the ordering process is included to allow a preview of the effects of management policy alternatives.

**CONSUMER GOODS SYSTEM - S/360 and S/370
COGS - FORECASTING OS (5734-D33)
COGS - FORECASTING DOS (5736-D32)**

This program is designed to give the consumer goods processor the ability to select a proper forecasting model for a provided set of data and the facility to monitor the model's forecasting reliability.

CODE-AND-GO FORTRAN (5734-FO1)

Code-and-Go FORTRAN, which operates under the Time Sharing Option (TSO) of the IBM Operating System and CMS, as well as in a batch environment, provides programmers with a high-speed processor for compiling, loading and executing programs written in the FORTRAN IV language with extensions for list-directed input/output. Code-and-Go FORTRAN opens the area of rapid response time sharing to many programmers who are already familiar with the FORTRAN language. Its simplicity and ease-of-use is particularly suited to the 'problem-solver,' who writes, debugs, and executes relatively short programs at the terminal; and to the 'production programmer,' who debugs sections of a large program online before running that program through a standard batch compiler. As a batch processor Code-and-Go FORTRAN's compile-load-go mode of operation eliminates much system overhead and is thus ideally suited for processing large numbers of small jobs.

OS FORTRAN IV (G1) (5734-FO2)

FORTRAN IV (G1) is an extended version of FORTRAN IV (G), adapted to run in Time Sharing Option (TSO) environment, under CMS, and in an OS (batch) mode.

**OS FORTRAN IV (H EXTENDED) COMPILER
5734-FO3**

The FORTRAN IV (H Extended) Compiler, with the FORTRAN IV Library (Mod II), provides OS and CMS FORTRAN users with increased performance and additional functional capabilities.

**SYSTEM/7 FORTRAN IV
HOST COMPILER and LIBRARY
5734-FO4 - OS; 5736-FO1 - DOS**

Provides high-level FORTRAN IV Language support for the System/7 user, enhances the System/7 Host Program Preparation Facility II, and offers to the System/7 user the ease and speed of coding in the FORTRAN language.

**FORTRAN INTERACTIVE DEBUG
5734-FO5**

FORTRAN Interactive Debug provides FORTRAN programmers the ability to debug programs conversationally at a terminal using high-level language. FORTRAN Interactive Debug operates under TSO and CMS through a comprehensive set of subcommands which enable the programmer to control, monitor, and modify executing FORTRAN programs. The programmer can interact with an executing FORTRAN program in a simple, natural, 'FORTRAN-like' fashion. He can refer to program locations by FORTRAN statement labels or by TSO or CMS line numbers. He can access or change values of FORTRAN variables by specifying the corresponding symbolic FORTRAN variable names. FORTRAN Interactive Debug operates under TSO on programs

compiled by FORTRAN IV (G1) or Code and Go FORTRAN program products using the TEST compiler option.

**ELECTRONIC PAYMENT SYSTEMS SUPPORT
CHECK PROCESSING CONTROL FEATURE
DEPOSIT PROCESSING FEATURE
5734-F11 FEATURES #6072-#6073**

The Electronic Payment Systems Support/Check Processing Control System (CPCS) - Deposit Processing Feature provides the application support necessary to incorporate the 3895 Document Reader/Inscriber into a fully integrated check-processing system. The 3895 is an online, high-speed device that optically reads data from up to three numeric OCR fields, including the hand or machine-printed amount on a check or deposit slip and inscribes that amount in magnetic ink on the ABA code line.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONTROL SYSTEM
TCS (5734-F31)**

The Telecommunications Control System (TCS) is a teleprocessing (TP) system providing a wide scope of message and network control functions. It supplies complex but easy-to-use communications services and access to a wide variety of standard, online, application programming services. TCS was designed to meet the demanding requirements of the securities industry in the following areas: Large network, high throughput, sophisticated CCAP-like message switching, and high reliability combined with powerful network control facilities. These requirements for TCS have been specified by the securities industry; they are, however, general in nature, and are not restricted to that particular industry. TCS runs under OS/VS1 or OS/VS2 (SVS or MVS) on a S/370 in conjunction with the Telecommunications Access Method (TCAM or TCAM NCP/VS Direct).

OS FORTRAN IV LIBRARY (MOD II) (5734-LM3)

OS FORTRAN IV Library (Mod II) contains mathematical and service subprograms required by the OS FORTRAN IV (H Extended) Compiler (5734-FO3). These are two main types of subprograms. The first computes mathematical values, such as the square root or sine, of data arguments supplied during problem program execution. The second group communicates with the operating system to obtain services, such as input/output, for the problem program. These subprograms are combined, as needed, with the compiler output during linkage editing to form a complete, executable problem program.

**OS PL/I RESIDENT LIBRARY
5734-LM4**

This program is used in conjunction with the OS PL/I Optimizing Compiler. For the complete compilation and execution of a PL/I program, the following program products are required: OS PL/I Optimizing Compiler (5734-PL1) - for compilation ... OS PL/I Resident Library (5734-LM4) - for link-editing ... OS PL/I Transient Library (5734-LM5) - for execution.

**OS PL/I TRANSIENT LIBRARY
5734-LM5**

This program is used in conjunction with the OS PL/I Optimizing Compiler and the OS PL/I Checkout Compiler.

**REQUIREMENTS PLANNING
5734-M51**

This program offers a mechanized approach to detailed requirements planning for a large segment of manufacturing industries. It uses the Item Master and Product Structure files created by the Chained File Management System. It performs time series planning to determine planned orders for finished products, assemblies, sub-assemblies, parts and material based upon the input of forecasts and/or customer orders.

**OS PL/I OPTIMIZING COMPILER
5734-PL1**

The OS PL/I Optimizing Compiler is designed specifically for generation of very fast object programs. Good all-around performance is achieved through the incorporation of the best design features of a number of well-proven compilers. The compiler operates under the IBM Operating System and under the Conversational Monitor System (CMS) component of Virtual Machine Facility/370 (VM/370).

OS PL/I CHECKOUT COMPILER RELEASE 3
5734-PL2

Interpretive Processing: The Checkout Compiler provides comprehensive facilities for checking and debugging PL/I programs. It provides many of these functions because it is an interpretive processor in both background and foreground.

OS PL/I OPTIMIZING COMPILER and LIBRARIES
5734-PL3

This package provides one ordering number for the following programs on one tape: Compiler (5734-PL1) ... Resident Library (5734-LM4) ... Transient Library.

VIDEO/370
DOS (5736-RC3)
OS (5734-RC5)

VIDEO/370, IBM's Visual Data Entry Online System which runs on S/360 or S/370 is an online data entry program product for both transcriptive and distributive means of collection and verification of source data. It performs most of the functions of the 29 Card Punch, 59 Verifier, 129 Card Data Recorder, 50 Magnetic Data Inscrber 50 and DATA/360-2260 functions with cost reduction facilities made possible by an online local or remote 3270 System and computer program logic. VIDEO/370 is of most significance to customers who are using keypunches, key-to-tape or off-line key clusters to disk, and to those who have a requirement for source data entry.

OS SORT/MERGE
5734-SM1

The OS Sort/Merge (5734-SM1) satisfies the sorting and merging requirements of both tape-oriented and disk-oriented installations. The program will use different sorting and merging techniques depending on: The control information supplied by the user ... the amount of main storage and secondary storage which is available to the program.

TSO DATA UTILITIES
5734-UT1

The OS TSO Data Utilities consists of the following terminal commands: COPY ... FORMAT ... LIST ... MERGE.

STAT/BASIC
5734-XA3

STAT/BASIC is an interactive program encompassing the most commonly used statistical techniques for the analysis of numerical data. It operates under ITF (DOS, OS, or TSO) or VS BASIC with VSPC, VM/370 CMS, or TSO.

APPLICATION PROGRAM GENERATOR
OS - 5734-XC3; DOS - 5736-XC3

The System/7 Application Program Generator (APG/7) offers high-level program support for many different sensor-based applications found in the plant automation, process control, and data-acquisition applications. APG/7 reduces the programming effort required to install and maintain such applications. It allows the customer or IBM SE to focus attention on application design, rather than machine-oriented programming details.

BUSINESS ANALYSIS/BASIC
5734-XMB

This comprehensive set of interactive routines is used with VS BASIC under VSPC, VM/370 CMS, or TSO and with ITF under OS, DOS or TSO. It consists of 30 routines written in the BASIC language, providing the problem-solver professional with procedures for data generation and maintenance, spread sheet analysis, investment analysis, break-even of cost-volume-profit analysis, depreciation analysis, and time series analysis. The program is designed so that a detailed knowledge of programming is not required.

PROCEDURE LIBRARY - MATHEMATICS
5734-XM3

This program product provides in the PL/I language powerful computational tools for the scientist and engineer.

VEHICLE SCHEDULING PROGRAM - EXTENDED
VSPX OS (5734-XM5)
VSPX DOS (5736-XM3)

VSPX provides a comprehensive tool in the planning and operating of a distribution and delivery system. It computes near-optimal routes for the delivery of products or services by a fleet of vehicles. Since the program contains a wide range of options, it can be applied to most fleet routing and delivery situations. The advantages over manual methods are: Increased efficiency and speed of scheduling, improved routing and cost reductions through better fleet utilization.

MATH/BASIC
5734-XM8

MATH/BASIC is a set of conversational routines for the solution of the most frequently encountered mathematical problems in science and industry. The library operates under VS BASIC with VSPC, VM/370 CMS or TSO. MATH/BASIC is designed to meet the needs of the engineer and scientist. The conversational features of MATH/BASIC allow a non-data processing oriented user to use the programs with a minimum of training.

MINIPERT
5734-XP3

MINIPERT is an interactive Critical Path Method (CPM) program designed to help your customer meet the challenging managerial requirements of today's complex research, engineering and manufacturing projects. The value of CPM for project control has been proven in many applications such as construction, special products manufacture, maintenance and repair, research and development, etc. Effective project management requires good planning, control, and measurement of job status and financial performance with minimal delay. MINIPERT provides the management tool needed to meet these requirements and improve the productivity of your customer's valuable resources: men, machine, money and material.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IV
5734-XP4

This program, an integrated collection of computer program modules, has been developed to meet the challenging managerial requirements of today's complex research, engineering and fabrication programs. Projects of all types in construction, special products manufacture, large-scale R & D, etc., have been growing increasingly complex. Effective management requires up-to-date knowledge of job status and financial performance. Even more important, management needs to determine the probable schedule and cost impact of contemplated changes in plan. PMS IV provides the scientific management tools needed for making better delivery promises, for spotting out-of-line conditions, for meeting schedules, and for controlling costs. PMS IV will help your customers plan and control the use of their valuable resources: men, machines, money and material.

GENERAL PURPOSE SIMULATION SYSTEM V
OS (5734-XS2) - DOS (5736-XS3)

GPSS V provides an easy-to-use and easy-to-understand tool for modeling and examining the behavior of systems in the engineering and management science areas. This system will accommodate varying model sizes in a modular fashion for S/360 and S/370 configurations with storage capacities ranging from 64K bytes upward for DOS or DOS/VS, and from 128K bytes upward for OS or OS/VS.

CONTINUOUS SYSTEM MODELING PROGRAM III
and GRAPHIC FEATURE
CSMP III (5734-XS9)

CSMP III and the CSMP III Graphic Feature are designed for the simulation of continuous systems.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IMS/360)
VERSION 2 (5734-XX6)

IMS/360 is an OS-based program product which supports user-written batch processing and teleprocessing applications. It provides extensive supervisory level services in two major categories: Data base management services which support the implementation of multiple applications in a common data base environment ... Data communications management services which support the implementation of multiple applications in a shared terminal environment.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

CICS/OS - STANDARD V2 (5734-XX7)**CICS/DOS - ENTRY (5736-XX6)****CICS/DOS - STANDARD (5736-XX7)**

These systems form an upward compatible family of Data Base/Data Communications (DB/DC) systems providing a common application program interface. They simplify the implementation of terminal-oriented applications and provide an upward migration path. This compatibility exists at the source code level.

**SYSTEM/3 DOS/VS RPG II
CONVERSION PREPROCESSOR
5735-CV1**

The System/3 DOS/VS Conversion Preprocessor is a set of programs designed to convert batch application programs written for the System/3 mdl 10 Disk and mdls 8, 12, 15 RPG II Compilers (5702-RG1, 5704-RG1, 5704-RG2, 5705-RG1) to a form acceptable to the DOS/VS RPG II Compiler (5746-RG1). The Auto Report source programs and library members are also processed. The Conversion Preprocessor exists in two functionally equivalent programs: For use on System/3 ... for use under DOS/VS.

**PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
SUBSYSTEM PROGRAM PREPARATION SUPPORT II
(SPPS II) VERSION 1 RELEASE 3 Modification 0
5735-D16**

Subsystem Program Preparation Support II (SPPS II) supports the 3650 and 3680 Programmable Store Systems. It provides a general purpose programming facility for writing application programs to run in the Programmable Store System store controllers and the programmable terminals. These programs are prepared on the host processor, transmitted to the 3651 or 3684 store controller and executed at the store controller or the programmable terminal. SPPS II provides support for all models of the 3683 Point of Sale Terminal and 3684 Point of Sale Control Unit, the 3685 Display Control Unit mdls 1 and 2, 3286 Display Station mdl 1, the 3651 Store Controller mdls 25 and 75, the 3653 mdl 1P and the 3663 Supermarket Terminal mdls 1P and 3P.

**3680 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM/
SALES APPLICATION
RELEASE 2.0 Modification Level 0
5735-D61**

The 3680 Programmable Store System/Sales Application program provides standard and extended sales transaction functions for a variety of store environments. The control unit and terminal segments programs are written in the Subsystem Program Preparation Support II (SPPS II) language allowing the user to modify them to suit his particular environment.

**3680 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM/
STORE ADMINISTRATION APPLICATION
RELEASE 2
5735-D62**

The 3680 Programmable Store System/Store Administration Application program provides functions to assist in a variety of administrative tasks and enhances operation of the point-of-sale system in the store. The programs, both control unit and terminal segments, are written in the Subsystem Program Preparation Support II (SPPS II) language allowing the user to modify them to suit his particular environment.

**EPIC: SOCRATES (5735-E91)
EPIC: FAST (5735-E92)
EPIC: BUDGET/FINANCE (5735-E93)**

The EPIC programs provide essential administrative and financial records for elementary and secondary schools, junior and community colleges, four year colleges, and universities. EPIC is written using the American National Standard COBOL subset language for user compilation on 1130, System/3 or on S/360/370 under DOS or OS.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
PHARMACY APPLICATION/STORE ENVIRONMENT
RELEASE 2, Modification Level 0
PASE (5735-H11)**

The 3650 Programmable Store System Pharmacy Application/Store Environment program provides a base set of functions to support the operation of a pharmacy either with or without the POS Application/Retail Environment. The program modules are written in the Subsystem Program Preparation Support II language, allowing the user to modify or add function as required to suit a particular operation. The pharmacy application operates in an environment where responsibilities can be shared between pharmacy and headquarters personnel.

The host system communicates with the pharmacy application through the store data base. The host sends control information, such as price changes, to the store(s) and retrieves operational information, such as the pharmacy log, for audit and host applications processing.

**INFORMATION/SYSTEM
5735-OZS**

Information/System is an interactive retrieval program designed for use with its companion features and products. Information/System is the base for all Information/System features and products. The applications that the user wishes to perform determine which companion features and products he should select for use with Information/System. The companion products to Information/System are: Information/MVS (5665-955) ... Information/VM-VSE (5668-919). The companion features to Information/System are: Information/Management ... Information Access.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
FOR TCAM (ACF/TCAM) VERSION 1
OS/VS (5735-RC1)**

Advanced Communications Function for TCAM (ACF/TCAM) is a program for users of OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS) that can provide capabilities for data communication in a network with a single S/370 or with multiple S/370s. MVS support includes support of the MVS/System Extensions program product.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
FOR VTAM RELEASE 1 (ACF/VTAM)
DOS/VS (5746-RC3) - OS/VS (5735-RC2)**

Advanced Communications Function for VTAM Version 1 (ACF/VTAM) is a program for users of DOS/VS, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS) that can provide new capabilities for data communication in a network with a single S/370 or with multiple S/370s. These capabilities described below are added to VTAM functions as described in the pages for each SCP (DOS/VS, OS/VS1, and OS/VS2).

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATION FUNCTION
FOR VTAM RELEASE 2 (ACF/VTAM R2)
DOS/VSE (5746-RC3) - OS/VS (5735-RC2)**

Advanced Communications Function for VTAM Version 1 Release 2 (ACF/VTAM R2) is a program for users of DOS/VSE, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) that can provide additional capabilities for problem determination, network operation and data communications in a network with a single host system or with multiple host systems. ACF/VTAM V1 R2 is designed to operate with ACF/NCP/VS Release 1 or with ACF/NCP/VS Release 2. Some of the additional capabilities provided by ACF/VTAM R2 are supported only in conjunction with ACF/NCP/VS R2.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
FOR VTAM RELEASE 3 (ACF/VTAM R3)
DOS/VSE (5746-RC3)
OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 MVS (5735-RC2)**

Advanced Communications Function for VTAM Version 1 Release 3 (ACF/VTAM R3) is a program for users of DOS/VSE, OS/VS1, and OS/VS2 (MVS) that offers expanded network configurability, network management capability and enhanced network recoverability. Multiple system networks require installation of the ACF/VTAM V1 R3 Multisystem Networking Facility (MSNF) feature.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for TCAM
(ACF/TCAM) VERSION 2 RELEASE 1
OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 MVS
5735-RC3**

Advanced Communications Function for TCAM Version 2 Release 1 is a program for users of OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) that can provide additional capabilities for improved installability and usability, problem determination, network operation and data communications in a network with a single S/370 or with multiple S/370s. To support multiple S/370 networks, a user must install the ACF/TCAM V2 Multisystem Networking Facility feature.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for TCAM
(ACF/TCAM) VERSION 2 RELEASE 3
OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 MVS
5735-RC3**

Advanced Communications function for TCAM Version 2 Release 3 is a program for users of OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) that offers expanded network configurability, network management capability and enhanced network recoverability. To support multiple S/370 networks, a user



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

must install the ACF/TCAM V2 R3 Multisystem Networking Facility feature. To take advantage of some of the functions provided by the Multisystem Networking Facility, a user may install the feature in large, multi-node single system environments.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for TCAM
ACF/TCAM VERSION 2 RELEASE 4
5735-RC3**

ACF/TCAM Version 2 Release 4 offers significant extensions and enhancements to TCAM customers in a single and multiple networking environment. Advanced Communications Function for TCAM Version 2 Release 4 is a program product for users of OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) that offers expanded network configurability, network management capability, enhanced queue recoverability, and improved migration. To support multiple S/370 networks, a user must install the ACF/TCAM V2 R4 Multisystem Networking Facility feature. With multiple TCAMs a user may network in the same CPU as well as run two or more copies of ACF/TCAM V2 R4.

**VIRTUAL MACHINE/VTAM
COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK APPLICATION
VM/VCNA (5735-RC5)**

The Virtual Machine/VTAM Communications Network Application (VM/VCNA) provides the VM/System Product (VM/SP) user the capability of using an SNA, BSC, SS or local terminal as an operator console for a virtual machine. Support is included for Control Program/Conversational Monitor System (CP/CMS) command processing, CMS editor processing and VM full screen support. VM/VCNA is an application program that provides an interface between VM's console support and ACF/VTAM's or ACF/VTAME's application program interface in order to support SNA, BSC, SS or local devices as virtual machine consoles.

HOST COMMAND FACILITY (5735-XR1)

The Host Command Facility is a key program for distributed systems that includes S/370, 4300, and 8100 Information Systems processors. A host support program, the Host Command Facility gives a central S/370 or 4300 terminal operator the capability to: Operate and control SNA-connected 8100 Information Systems with DPPX or DPPX/SP as the operating system ... Use nearly all operation and service functions that are available at an 8100 location The exceptions are functions that require manual intervention, such as tape mounting and diskette insertion ... Perform the operator-oriented tasks related to DPPX or DPPX/SP or DPCX problem determination and isolation.

**ADVANCED DATA COMMUNICATION for STORES
RELEASE 5 (5735-XR2)**

The Advanced Data Communication for Stores is a host S/370 application which provides support for batch communications between the host system and individual controllers: 3650 Programmable Store Systems ... 3650 Retail Store Systems ... 3660 Scanning and Key Entry Supermarket Systems ... 3680 Programmable Store System.

**HOST PREP LICENSED PROGRAM for SUPPORT of
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSOR CONTROL EXECUTIVE (DPCX)
RELEASES 4.1 and 5.0
5735-XR3**

Host Prep provides host support for 8100/DPCX to OS/VS1 Release 7.0, OS/VS2 (MVS) Release 3.8, and DOS/VSE users (and to users of all subsequent releases of these SCPs unless otherwise specified) on S/370, 30XX and 4300 Processors. Included are Instruction Support, Program Validation Services, Batch Data Exchange Services and Subsystem Information Retrieval Facility for application programs using functions offered with DPCX Version 1 Release 3 and DOSF Release 3.

**ACF/SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAMS
VERSION 2 RELEASE 1.1
ACF/SSP (5735-XXA)**

ACF/System Support Programs (ACF/SSP) Version 2 Release 1.1 provides generation and utility functions for users of ACF/NCP Version 2 and users of EP on 3705-II and 3705-80 Communication Controllers, plus ACF/NCP Version 2 for the 3725, and users of Emulation Program (EP) on the 3725 Communications Controllers.

**EMULATION PROGRAM for the 3725 (EP/3725)
5735-XXB**

The Emulation Program for the 3725 (EP/3725) allows a channel-attached 3725 Communication Controller to perform most of the functions of a 2701 Data Adapter Unit and the 2702 or 2703 Transmission Control Units. It will operate only in the 3725 controller, and will not operate in the 3704 or 3705 controllers.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
for NCP/VS (ACF/NCP/VS)
VERSION 1 RELEASE 2
5735-XX1**

Advanced Communications Function for NCP/VS Version 1 Release 2 is for users of DOS/VS, OS/VS1, and OS/VS2 (MVS) that can provide additional capabilities for problem determination, network operation and data communications. ACF/NCP/VS R2 is designed to operate with ACF/TCAM Version 2 and ACF/VTAM Version 1 R2.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
for NCP/VS (ACF/NCP/VS)
VERSION 1 RELEASE 3
5735-XX1**

Advanced Communications Function for NCP/VS Version 1 Release 3 is for users of DOS/VS, DOS/VSE, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS) that offers expanded network configurability, network management capability and enhanced network recovery.

**NETWORK OPERATION SUPPORT PROGRAM
5735-XX2 (DOS/VS, OS/VS)**

The Network Operation Support Program is a program product which operates with ACF/VTAM Version 1 as an application program under the control of DOS/VS, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS) and can support programmed operator functions for ACF/VTAM Version 1 networks.

**SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAMS FOR
ACF/NCP/VS VERSION 1 RELEASE 2
5735-XX3**

System Support Programs for ACF/NCP/VS Version 1 Release 2 is for users of ACF/NCP/VS V1 R2 under DOS/VS, OS/VS1, and OS/VS2 (MVS) that supports 3705-II enhancements and provides enhanced generation and utility functions for single or multiple S/370 networks. System Support Programs for ACF/NCP/VS Version 1 Release 3 provides generation and utility functions for users of ACF/NCP/VS V1R3 under DOS/VS, DOS/VSE, OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (MVS).

**NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL FACILITY
for VTAM, ACF/VTAM, ACF/VTAME, TCAM and
ACF/TCAM (DOS/VSE, OS/VS)
NCCF (5735-XX6)**

The Network Communications Control Facility (NCCF) operates with ACF/VTAM, ACF/VTAME or ACF/TCAM as an application program under the control of DOS/VSE, OS/VS1 or OS/VS2 MVS. NCCF provides a program base for communications network management (CNM) by providing telecommunications access method services and operating system services. With ACF/VTAM and ACF/VTAME, NCCF contains, and is compatible with, those access method operator control functions currently provided by the Network Operation Support Program (NOSP). NCCF extends telecommunications access method operator control to ACF/TCAM Version 2. NCCF provides communications network management application functions including: Network operations, data services for problem determination, and communications network management (CNM) operator data security and auditing. (A CNM operator is a person communicating with NCCF.) IBM-supplied or user-written programs may use NCCF services to provide additional functions of CNM beyond those provided by NCCF.

**NETWORK TERMINAL OPTION
NTO RELEASE 1 (5735-XX7)**

The Network Terminal Option extends the capabilities of ACF/NCP/VS V1 R2 in 3705-I and 3705-II Communications Controllers to allow access of the following non-SNA terminals through the Record Mode Application program (SNA) interface in ACF/VTAM Version 1 Release 2 or ACF/VTAM Version 2: 2740 Communication Terminal mdl 1 - nonswitched and switched ... 3232 Keyboard Printer mdl 51 - switched and nonswitched ... 2741 Communication Terminal - nonswitched and switched ... 6733 Typewriter Communication Module - switched and nonswitched as a CPT-TWX 33/35 ... Western Union Teletypewriter Exchanges Services (TWX mdl 33/35) - nonswitched and switched ... World Trade Teletypewriter Terminal (WTTY) - nonswitched only. The Network Terminal Option is available to users of the operating systems as supported by ACF/VTAM R2.

**NETWORK TERMINAL OPTION
NTO RELEASE 2 (5735-XX7)**

The Network Terminal Option Release 2 (NTO 2) extends support to ACF/VTAM Version 1 Release 3 and ACF/VTAM Version 2. For a description of ACF/VTAM Version 1 Release 3 and ACF/VTAM Version 2 see the program product pages. NTO 2 also supports the ACF/NCP/VS Version 1 Release 3 and ACF/NCP Version 2 function.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**NETWORK PROBLEM DETERMINATION APPLICATION
NPDA (5735-XX8)**

The Network Problem Determination Application (NPDA) assists users in performing communication network problem determination. NPDA collects records of errors detected by a communication network and, upon request, displays them at the user's terminal.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for NCP
(ACF/NCP) VERSION 2 for the 3705
5735-XX9**

Advanced Communications Function for the Network Control Program (ACF/NCP) Version 2 is a program for users of OS/VS1, OS/VS2 MVS, SSX/VSE and DOS/VSE that offers the capabilities of ACF/NCP/VS Version 1, Release 3, plus improved diagnostic and performance tools for 3705 Communications Controllers. ACF/NCP V2 is designed to operate in 3705-II and 3705-80 Communications Controllers, whether channel-attached to a host processor, or remotely connected to a host processor by an SDLC link to another controller. ACF/NCP V2 is generated using the ACF/System Support Programs (ACF/SSP) Version 2 (5735-XXA).

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for NCP
(ACF/NCP) VERSION 2 for the 3725
5735-XX9**

Advanced Communications Function for the Network Control Program (ACF/NCP) Version 2 for the 3725 is a program for users of OS/VS1, OS/VS2 MVS and DOS/VSE that offers the capabilities of ACF/NCP Version 2 for the 3705 plus reduced system generation time, enhanced problem determination tools, error recording and availability. ACF/NCP Version 2 for the 3725 is designed to operate with the 3725 Communications Controllers, whether channel-attached to a host processor, or remotely connected to a host processor by an SDLC link to another controller. ACF/NCP Version 2 for the 3725 is generated using the ACF/System Support Programs (ACF/SSP) Version 2 Release 1.1 (5735-XXA).

**DOS PL/I RESIDENT LIBRARY
5736-LM4**

This program is used in conjunction with the DOS PL/I Optimizing Compiler (5736-PL1). For the complete compilation and execution of a PL/I program, the following additional program products are required: DOS PL/I Resident Library - 5736-LM4 (for link-editing) ... DOS PL/I Transient Library - 5736-LM5 (for execution).

**CONSOLIDATED FUNCTIONS ORDINARY II
CFO II (5736-N13)**

The Consolidated Functions Ordinary II System represents a proven systems approach to maintaining, processing and servicing individual life insurance contracts. CFO II takes advantage of the experience and knowledge gained from the IBM '62 CFO system (1401-IL-02X). Although CFO II is a new system, the successfully-proven logic structure of the '62 CFO Daily Cycle and Periodic Update programs has been maintained and enhanced in this CFO II system.

**ALPHA SEARCH INQUIRY SYSTEM
5736-N14**

Alpha Search Inquiry System is a terminal-oriented system for the retrieval of name records through phonetic techniques. The Alpha Search Inquiry System consists of a set of routines that create, maintain, reorganize and provide terminal access to a file containing customer names and customer numbers which reference other user files. Depending on the environment in which the Alpha Search Inquiry System is used, customer numbers may be synonymous with one or more of the following terms: Account numbers ... policy numbers ... contract numbers ... certificate numbers ... subscriber numbers ... document numbers ... license numbers ... part numbers ... invoice numbers. Phonetic encoding increases the user's ability to access the alpha search record even though the exact spelling is not known. Thus, the effects of transcription errors, partially illegible signatures on correspondence and sound-alike names can be reduced.

**DOS PL/I OPTIMIZING COMPILER
5736-PL1**

The DOS PL/I Optimizing Compiler is designed specifically for generation of fast object programs. It provides a growth path for the users of mdl 20 PL/I and the PL/I D (Version 4) compiler. Performance is achieved through the incorporation of the best design features of a number of well-proven compilers. Subroutine Libraries: A subroutine library is required during link-editing of a compiler output module. A second library is required for execution of the object program. Each library is available as an IBM program product: DOS PL/I Resident Library 5736-LM4 (for link-editing) ... DOS PL/I Transient Library

5736-LM5 (for execution). For a processor in which programs are compiled but not link-edited or executed, only the compiler is required. For a processor in which programs are link-edited but not compiled or executed, only the resident library is required. For a processor in which programs are executed but not compiled or link-edited, only the transient library is required. The three products are available packaged together (as 5736-PL3) or individually.

**DOS RPG II
5736-RG1**

RPG II is a programming language that performs a wide variety of commercial data processing jobs. The RPG II language is an expanded version of the present RPG language operating under the Disk Operating System. Compared with the previous DOS RPG, RPG II offers performance improvement in two areas: Improved core efficiency for object programs ... Improved throughput performance for process bound programs. In addition to the performance improvements, many new functions have been added to the RPG II language. These functions make RPG II: Easier to use than the current DOS RPG ... More flexible, so that the programmer can choose the method of coding which is most suited to his needs ... More powerful, so that many programs can be coded using RPG II which in the past were difficult or impossible to code using RPG.

**FARE QUOTE/TICKETING
5736-T11**

The Fare Quote/Ticketing program is an enhancement in capability of the Programmed Airline Reservation System (PARS). Operating in the PARS environment, it enables airlines to rapidly, accurately and automatically price and print, on demand, standard airline tickets based on Passenger Name Record (PNR) information.

**DATA BASE ORGANIZATION and MAINTENANCE
PROCESSOR (5736-XX4)**

The Data Base Organization and Maintenance Processor establishes the framework for implementation of a data based information system. This series of programs provides a flexibility of data organization that enables: Elimination of redundant data and implied redundant file update ... Reduction in application implementation costs, storage costs, and processing costs ... Improved accuracy through single manual recording of data at point of origin ... Availability of centralized, consistent data to all organizational units on a timely, accurate basis. The CICS feature and the DBOMP-CICS/DASF feature permit online access and update of the data base from programs using CICS or CICS/VS to control the data communications environment.

**MVS INFORMATION DISTRIBUTION
WORKSTATION SUPPORT
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1
5740-AMA**

MVS/Information Distribution Workstation Support provides batch-oriented remote communication functions for the 6670 Information Distributor with the systems network architecture (SNA) feature. The product provides transmission, routing, scheduling, command and message functions that are specifically tailored to the features and communication protocols of the 6670 and that support all data streams and media of the 6770.

**SEQUENTIAL ACCESS METHOD-EXTENDED (SAM-E)
5740-AM3**

Sequential Access Method-Extended (SAM-E) uses improved buffer scheduling for QSAM, and EXCPVR instead of EXCP for all BSAM and QSAM direct access and VIO operations, except BDAM WRITE/LOAD. In the exception case, the current implementation is used. Measurements of MVS batch test environments have shown that SAM-E can increase batch throughput by up to 5% for either MVS or MVS/SE Systems. Users with batch workloads characterized by heavy QSAM DASD usage and DASD contention can achieve greater improvements. Measurements of such workloads have shown improvements in the range of 9 to 14%.

**INTERACTIVE PERSONNEL SYSTEM
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 2
IMS/VS and CICS/OS/VS (5740-AM4)**

The Interactive Personnel System is designed to assist personnel functions in performing their required tasks efficiently and competently. Online inquiry, online update, as well as batch processing capabilities are offered. The data organization methods of the Information Management System/Virtual Storage (IMS/VS) are used for data storage and retrieval. The online capability is made possible through the use of either the Data Communication (DC) Feature of IMS/VS or

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/OS/VS).

OS/VS2 systems, they can (with the exception of the Change Tracker) be executed online under TSO.

**DATA FACILITY/DEVICE SUPPORT
OS/VS1 (5740-AM6) - RELEASE 1.0
OS/VS2 MVS (5740-AM7) - RELEASE 1.4
OS/VS2 MVS (5740-AM7) - RELEASE 1.5**

Data Facility/Device Support (DFDSS) provides the data management support for the 3380 Direct Access Storage, a high-speed, large capacity, non-removable media direct access storage device (DASD) and the 3375, a new mid-range direct access storage device for intermediate and large system users, providing the capacity, performance, low cost and data granularity to meet a wide range of application requirements. These new devices offer significant price/performance improvements over current DASD products. Additionally, for both current users of large DASD, and 3375 and 3380 users, access to a large DASD volume table of contents (VTOC) is improved via an optional index to the VTOC. Installation management of DASD space is improved by providing for installation exits in the direct access device space management (DADSM) routines. Further, DFDS provides compatibility mode support for the 3800 Printing Subsystem mdl 3. Data Facility/Device Support Release 1 Modification Level 5 is separately orderable. It provides support for the 3880 mdl 11 and mdl 13 cache Storage Control. DFDS 1.5 requires DFDS 1.4 as a base.

**ACCESS METHOD SERVICES
CRYPTOGRAPHIC OPTION
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0
5740-AM8**

The Access Method Services Cryptographic Option for OS/VS2 MVS and OS/VS1 extends the Access Method Services REPRO function to give the user the ability to encrypt and decrypt data using a software or hardware version of the National Bureau of Standards Data Encryption Standard (DES). To encipher and decipher the data and provide key management functions, the access method services REPRO command uses the services of either the Programmed Cryptographic Facility program (5740-XY5) using software for OS/VS2 MVS and OS/VS1, or the Cryptographic Unit Support program (5740-XY6) using hardware for OS/VS2 MVS utilizing the 3848 Cryptographic Unit.

**OS/VS COBOL COMPILER AND LIBRARY (5740-CB1)
OS/VS COBOL LIBRARY ONLY (5740-LM1)**

The OS/VS COBOL Compiler and Library operates in a virtual storage environment under control of OS/VS1, OS/VS2; OS/VS1, OS/VS2 under VM/370; or the Conversational Monitor System (CMS) of VM/370. The Library is required for execution of compiled programs. The compiler and library support American National Standard COBOL X3.23-1968* and X3.23-1974* and add several new features to those contained in previous IBM OS Full ANS COBOL Compilers.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
PSS COBOL COMPILER
DOS/VS (5746-CB2) OS/VS (5740-CB2)**

The 3650 Programmable Store System COBOL Compiler program product is a derivation of the base S/370 DOS/VS and OS/VS COBOL compilers which is designed for use with the 3650 Programmable Store Systems. It allows users of Programmable Store Systems to write batch type programs in COBOL. It executes in a S/370 and compiles the programs into SPPS II code. These SPPS II programs are then processed according to normal procedures for execution in the 3651 store controllers.

**CHANGE MANAGEMENT TRACKING (CM/T) 5740-DC1
CHANGE TRACKER (CT) 5740-DC4
DP ACCOUNTING for IMS/VS (DPA) 5740-DC2**

Change Management/Tracking, Change Tracker, and DP Accounting for IMS/VS, together constitute an information system that covers three important aspects of data processing management: Change Management/Tracking (CM/T) keeps an orderly record of changes made to the installation's production libraries. Use of this record can reduce problem determination time and improve availability. The change tracking function of CM/T is also available as a separate program product - the Change Tracker (CT) - which can be licensed separately for each additional processor in a multiple-processor installation ... DP Accounting for IMS/VS (DPA) provides IMS/VS DB/DC installations with an equitable and consistent charge-back system based on IMS transaction usage. The above programs all use source information from the logs of the OS/VS System Management Facilities (SMF) and/or the Information Management System/VS (IMS/VS). Therefore, although they are available as separate program products, they are built on a common data base structure and share similar data base input, modification, and reporting functions. The above programs run under OS/VS1 and OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS). On

**SERVICE LEVEL REPORTER (SLR)
RELEASE 2 (5740-DC3)**

SLR provides DP management with information to help manage the DP installation. Many areas are covered by this single product - VS1, MVS, TSO, CICS/VS, IMS/VS. SLR is a post-processor of system log data, and information is collected in one data base and presented in readily understandable format. Graphics and color can be used to present information, thereby giving a versatile, easily-used, pictorial display capability for use by DP professionals at all levels. An SLR objective is to minimize the number of printed reports presented to management, by presenting the 'right' information in the 'right' format, and supplementing printed reports with online inquiries to the SLR data base when necessary.

**PROGRAM CUSTOMIZER for the
3600 FINANCE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
(PC/3600)
DOS/VS (5746-F11)
OS/VS (5740-F11)**

Program Customizer for the Finance Communication System (PC/3600) generates a program for the 3601 Financial Communication Controller from specifications prepared by users. Specification sheets from users request their requirements for the transactions to be executed in the 3601. These specifications cover the key aspects of the program to be generated: The input which makes up the transactions. ... The processing to be done. ... The information to be retained in the 3601 when the transactions are executed ... The telecommunications desired between the 3601 and a S/370 computer ... The output to be printed or displayed on terminal devices of the 3600 Finance Communication System.

**ELECTRONIC PAYMENT SYSTEMS SUPPORT/
DEPOSIT PROCESSING-OS/VS
5740-F13**

The Electronic Payment Systems Support/Deposit Processing-OS/VS program provides the OS/VS user with application support for the 3895 Document Reader/Inscriber. Under program control, the 3895 optically reads data from up to three OCR fields, including the hand or machine-printed amount on a check or deposit slip, and inscribes that amount on the ABA code line.

**DIRECT S.W.I.F.T. LINK (DSL)
RELEASE 2 Modification Level 0
CICS/DOS/VS (5746-F14)
CICS/OS/VS (5740-F15)
IMS/VS (5740-F16)**

Direct S.W.I.F.T. Link is designed to assist the user of CICS/DOS/VS, CICS/OS/VS or IMS/VS, respectively, to directly link to the network of S.W.I.F.T. (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication s.c.).

**3614/3624 CONSUMER ONLINE
TRANSACTION SYSTEM
RELEASE 2 Modification Level 0
OS/VS (5740-F51) DOS/VS (5746-F57)**

The 3614/3624 Consumer Online Transaction System (COLTS) provides a comprehensive level of support for the 3614/3624 Consumer Transaction Facility (CTF). This program consists of two major components: Host programs which are written in Assembler language and a 3600 Finance Communication Controller (FCC) application program written in the Finance Communication language. The host program is designed as a Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) application testing vehicle. It is provided so that a user can perform a basic validation of the online capabilities of the COLTS 3600 controller application program. For 3602 customers, a batch program is provided to generate keys for customer account number entries which will comprise the 3602 disk-resident authorization file. The 3600 application program is designed to support CTFs attached to a 3600 Finance Communication controller during periods of host availability or unavailability.

**CAPACITY PLANNING AND OPERATION SEQUENCING
SYSTEM - EXTENDED (CAPOSS E)
OS/VS RELEASE 1.0 (5740-M41)
DOS/VS RELEASE 1.0 and 1.1 (5746-M41)**

The Capacity Planning and Operation Sequencing System-Extended (CAPOSS-E) is an extension of the Capacity Planning and Operation Sequencing System (CAPOSS) 5736-M41 (DOS). CAPOSS-E is

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

designed to be used whenever a large number of activities must be allocated to limited capacity resources. Some frequently encountered problems when allocating resources include working within tight schedules, having some resources overloaded and some idle, having too much work in process planning and allocating activities at the shop level according to plans and priorities set at a higher level and integrating the capacity planning system into the existing data processing operations. These problems are interrelated, and any capacity planning system must achieve a compromise between the factors to find the optimum allocation of resources. CAPOSS-E brings computer assistance to capacity planning with processing based on a wide variety of factors defined by the user. Some areas of application for CAPOSS-E are in manufacturing (assembly and repair shops), in project planning for motor manufacturing and the aerospace industry, in process industries, including textile production, in the food industry and in public services.

**S/370 AUTOMATICALLY PROGRAMMED TOOL
INTERMEDIATE CONTOURING (5740-M52)
ADVANCED CONTOURING (5740-M53)
VERSION 1 Modification Level 3**

These program products form a modular, upward-compatible family of Numerical Control Processors developed for machining operations from point-to-point through the full three-axis contouring.

**OS/VS RPG II RELEASE 1
5740-RG1**

OS/VS RPG II is a programming language that can be used to create programs to perform a wide variety of commercial data processing jobs. OS/VS RPG II is based on the DOS/VS RPG II Release 3 compiler and is a powerful, easy-to-use programming language on OS/VS systems. OS/VS RPG II Release 1 runs under the control of OS/VS1 Release 7.0 and OS/VS2 Release 3.8 (MVS) with or without MVS/SP installed.

**OS/VS SORT/MERGE REL 5
5740-SM1**

The OS/VS Sort/Merge (5740-SM1) provides a high-performance disk and tape sort that runs under the S/370 OS and OS/VS operating systems, MVS, VS1, SVS, MVT and MFT. It also executes under VM/370.

**DIRECT ACCESS STORAGE DUMP RESTORE
DASDR (5740-UT1)**

DASDR provides high-speed dump and restore of data on direct-access devices by volume, selected data set, or track. Data can be dumped from and restored to the 3330/3333 mdls 1 and 11, 3340/3344 (except under OS/MVT), and the 3350 devices. The DASDR program product is composed of two programs: A system utility program (DRWDASDR) and a stand-alone program (DRUDMPRS).

**DATA FACILITY DATA SET SERVICES (DFDS)
RELEASE 2 (5740-UT3)**

Data Facility Data Set Services assists OS/VS users with protection and recovery of information on direct access storage devices, including the new 3380 and 3375 and 3850 Mass Storage System (MSS) virtual volumes and 3880 mdl 13, by providing full volume, partial volume and data set dump and restore facilities on a system basis and full and partial volume restore on a stand-alone basis.

**S/370 ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
5740-U11**

The S/370 Energy Management System provides the Electric Utility Industry with a modular set of supervisory and application programs to aid in the control of medium to large power networks.

**CONVERSATIONAL and INTERACTIVE PROJECT
EVALUATION and CONTROL (CIPREC)
DOS/VSE (5746-XC3)
OS/VS and VM/370 CMS (5740-XC3)**

CIPREC is a set of programs designed to aid management in the planning and controlling of projects using the critical path method as a base. Release 2 has IMS/VS and DL/I support, in addition to the environments supported by Release 1.

**DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/CICS/VS
RELEASE 4****DMS/CICS/VS-OS (5740-XC5)
DMS/CICS/VS-DOS (5746-XC4)**

Development Management System/CICS/VS (DMS/CICS/VS) is an advanced application generator designed to simplify the implementation of interactive data processing applications. The pre-programmed display management, file and data base management, and message handling facilities of DMS/CICS/VS make it possible to implement online applications with little or no traditional programming. DMS/CICS/VS does this by providing preprogrammed facilities that perform functions that are common to most online applications such as: Screen and function selection, screen display, multi-screen paging, and message routing between display stations. Preprogrammed data base and file functions for searching, browsing, inquiring, data entry, record adding and updating are provided as well as other functions that regularly appear in online programs.

**MVS/SYSTEM EXTENSIONS
5740-XE1**

MVS/System Extensions is an enhancement to MVS offering increased performance (through control program improvements) and installation management and control enhancements to MVS users. The program product is available for the 3031, 3032 and 3033 Processors, and for the S/370 mdl 158 and 168 processors with the S/370 Extended Feature installed. (See the S/370 Extended Feature announcement letter for details and any necessary RPOs.) Release 1, Modification Level 1 (R1.1) of the MVS/System Extensions provides performance enhancements and some control improvements. Release 2, Modification Level 0 (R2.0) of the MVS/System Extensions replaces Release 1 and maintains its performance and control enhancements. In addition, Release 2 makes new installation management functions available in the SMF, SRM and operator-message handling areas.

**OS/VS2 MVS TSO 3270 EXTENDED DISPLAY
SUPPORT SESSION MANAGER
RELEASE 2 Modification Level 0 (5740-XE2)**

The TSO Session Manager provides a full-screen display facility. It complements the full-screen functions of the TSO 3270 Display Support and Structured Programming Facility program. The combination of these two products provides full-screen 3270 display support for the entire TSO environment.

**MATHEMATICAL PROGRAMMING SYSTEM
EXTENDED/370 (MPSX/370)
MIXED INTEGER PROGRAMMING (MIP/370)
5740-XM3 (MPSX/370, OS/VS & VM/370 with CMS)
Feature (MIP/370, OS/VS and VM/370 with CMS)
5746-XM2 (MPSX/370, DOS/VS and DOS/VSE)
Feature (MIP/370, DOS/VS and DOS/VSE)**

MPSX/370 and its optional feature MIP/370 are based on their predecessors MPSX (5734-XM4) and its MIP feature. MPSX/370 and MIP/370 provide new and enhanced capabilities and improved performance when compared to MPSX and MIP. The scope of operational models that can be optimized by MPSX/370 and MIP/370 has been extended.

**PROJECT ANALYSIS AND CONTROL SYSTEM
PROJACS DOS/VS (5746-XP1)
PROJACS OS/VS (5740-XP1)**

PROJACS is a set of programs designed to aid management fulfill its responsibilities in the planning and controlling of projects using the critical path method.

**HIERARCHICAL STORAGE MANAGER (HSM)
RELEASE 3.1
5740-XRB**

The Hierarchical Storage Manager is valuable in helping customers to save and manage space in Total Storage Management environments. HSM supports the 3380, 3375, 3350 and 3330 Direct Access Storage, 3420 Tape, and MSS storage devices. With the new DASD conversion function, HSM can 'move' data from current HSM-supported DASD to the 3380 and 3375. Data set movement within the hierarchy is initiated automatically by HSM, based upon installation-specified parameters and data set reference in batch and interactive environments. Data set movement can be initiated manually by operator and TSO user commands. HSM executes as a continuously running task under OS/VS2 MVS Release 3.8 and subsequent releases unless otherwise stated. HSM Release 3.1 operates in MVS/370 environments and in MVS/XA environments below the 16-megabyte line. No parameter changes are required to use HSM in MVS/XA environments, or in multihost MVS/XA and MVS/370 environments. User-written HSM

exit algorithms that will be used in MVS/XA environments must be link-edited to remain below 16 megabytes.

STORAGE AND INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM/ VIRTUAL STORAGE (STAIRS/VS) OS/VS (5740-XR1)

The conventional method for indexing documents in a specialized information system or a library has been fatiguing and cumbersome work for specialists. Today, documents, articles from periodical magazines, patent texts, and their abstracts, can be converted into machine-readable form for entry into a computer system. Once entered, the material can be used during subsequent searches, using the language of the technical area involved, to retrieve the desired documents. The full texts, or their associated bibliographic identifiers (such as title, author, publisher, and source), make up a dynamically growing file of data which can be searched by specialists in law, engineering, medicine, sales, marketing, management, and other fields, to retrieve material of interest pertaining to their own spheres.

S/370 DECISION TABLE TRANSLATOR OS/VS for PL/I and COBOL DECTAT (5740-XR4)

Decision tables are a clear and standard way of displaying logic; they are used for definition and analysis of applications. DECTAT extends the scope of decision tables to the programming and documentation of computer applications, permitting the programmer to use decision tables in a PL/I or COBOL program. DECTAT translates every decision table encountered in a program into an optimized set of PL/I or COBOL statements. Processing, compilation, and execution of the object program can be done automatically through the use of control cards. The main advantages in using DECTAT are: Simplicity and ease of use ... Elimination of block diagrams and flowcharts ... Reduction of programming cycle time ... Easy modification and updating of programs obtained.

S/370 STORAGE AND INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM - DATA LANGUAGE/ONE (STAIRS-DL/I) OS/VS (5740-XR7)

The conventional method for indexing documents in a specialized information system or a library has been fatiguing and cumbersome work for specialists. Today, reports, speeches, legal and other files, articles from periodical magazines, patent texts, and their abstracts, can be converted into machine-readable form for entry into a computer system. Once entered, the material can be used during subsequent searches, using the language of the technical area involved, to retrieve the desired documents. The full texts, or their associated bibliographic identifiers (such as title, author, publisher and source), make up a dynamically growing file of data which can be searched by specialists in law, engineering, medicine, sales, marketing, management and other fields to retrieve material of interest pertaining to their own spheres.

NETWORK JOB ENTRY FACILITY FOR JES2 NJE FOR JES2 (5740-XR8)

JES2 with the NJE facility is upward compatible from JES2 and provides additional functional enhancements. It supports the interconnection of NJE for JES2 configurations via binary synchronous communications (BSC) lines and channel-to-channel (CTC) adapters. The purpose is to exchange job input, job system output (SYSOUT) data, NJE for JES2 operator commands, and operator messages between NJE subsystems operating on OS/VS2 MVS Release 3.7. The job input and SYSOUT distinctions are controlled by installation provided defaults, JOB control statements, and/or operator commands.

VS TSIO 5740-XR9

VS TSIO provides the VS APL (Release 2) user, running under VSPC, with many of the data management facilities of the OS/VS operating systems. VS TSIO consists of an Auxiliary Processor and several associated workspaces. The Auxiliary Processor enables users to perform input and output operations on SAM, PAM and BDAM files. If authorized, users can create OS/VS sequential, direct or partitioned data sets, create SYSOUT data sets and submit batch jobs. The workspaces facilitate the use of the Auxiliary Processor, support a file system of APL objects and perform translations to and from various data representations in files.

TELEPROCESSING NETWORK SIMULATOR RELEASE 5.0 TPNS (5740-XT4)

Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS) is a telecommunications testing package that enables a user to test and evaluate his application programs before actual terminal installation. The purpose of TPNS is to provide controlled generation of message traffic into a telecommunica-

tions subsystem or application through the use of processing rather than by large amounts of terminal hardware and terminal operator time. TPNS provides the ability to simulate a specified network of terminals and their associated messages, allowing the user to alter network conditions and message loads during a run. Thus, TPNS can be used to stress-test telecommunications application programs with volume messages to evaluate the reliability and approximate performance characteristics under expected operating conditions.

TSO COMMAND PACKAGE 5740-XT6

The TSO Command Package program product augments the function available to the OS/VS2 (MVS) TSO user, and facilitates the use of TSO commands in background mode. The EDIT Recovery facility provides the capability of recovering data entered during an abnormally terminating EDIT session. Miscellaneous TSO Command Package Functions provided include additional default values permitted to be supplied in the TSO user's User Attribute Data Set (UADS) entry, and subcommand and keyboard modifications.

TSO Command Package also increases the range of background processing by providing modifications facilitating the use of existing TSO commands in background mode.

TSO 3270 DISPLAY SUPPORT and STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING FACILITY (SPF) VERSION 2.2 (5740-XT8)

Version 2.2 of SPF includes functional enhancements, as well as the ability to operate with the 3276 and 3278 Display Stations. SPF is a program development tool designed to take advantage of the characteristics of 3270 Display Terminals and to increase productivity in the TSO environment for users of both structural and conventional programming techniques.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**OPERATIONS PLANNING AND CONTROL (OPC)
RELEASE 3.0 (5740-XT9)**

OPC provides data processing management with a system for planning, controlling and automating the handling of batch production in the operations department. Both long range and short range planning may be automated for all pre-processor, processor and post-processor workstations, as required by each individual installation. The workflow through the data center is monitored in real time. The status at any work station, or of any application anywhere in the center, is immediately available to the production control personnel via color or monochrome terminals. Error prone and repetitive operator tasks, such as ensuring that jobs are run in the correct order, submitted at the right time, etc., are automated by OPC.

**TELECOMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM
ADVANCED FUNCTION (TCS-AF)
5740-XXD**

Telecommunications Control System - Advanced Function (TCS-AF), based on Telecommunications Access Method (TCAM), provides the user with the facilities to implement a high function single or multicomputer teleprocessing system. While TCS-AF capabilities can enhance a single CPU TCAM or TCAM/VTAM System, TCS-AF is primarily intended for users with multiple online VS systems, who need a multicomputer networking capability to communicate between terminals and applications in separate systems.

**DB/DC DATA DICTIONARY
DOS/VS (5746-XXC) - OS/VS (5740-XXF)**

The DB/DC Data Dictionary is a central collection of information about data resources that are needed for efficient data management. The DB/DC Data Dictionary improves the manageability of a data processing installation by storing, processing and reporting on definitions, descriptions and relationships of data. This document uses the name Dictionary when referring to either DB/DC Data Dictionary program product unless otherwise noted.

**OS/VS DB/DC DATA DICTIONARY
VERSION 1 RELEASE 5
5740-XXF**

The OS/VS DB/DC Data Dictionary is a central collection of information about data resources that are needed for efficient data management. The OS/VS DB/DC Data Dictionary improves the manageability of a data processing installation by storing, processing and reporting on definitions, descriptions and relationships of data. This document uses the name Dictionary when referring to either DB/DC Data Dictionary program product unless otherwise noted.

**RESOURCE ACCESS CONTROL FACILITY
RACF (5740-XXH)**

RACF Release 4 provides the checking needed to assist an installation in controlling user access to applications, permanent DASD data sets, tape and DASD volumes, CICS/VS and IMS/VS transactions and transaction groups, TCAM, VTAM and BTAM terminals defined to TSO or IMS/VS and user-defined resources and resource groups. RACF will perform user identify verification when batch (JES2 or JES3), IMS and TSO users enter the system and check the authorization of users and user groups to DASD data sets and other protected resources based upon this verified identity. Access authorization information is maintained on one or more DASD data sets that can be shared between independent (MVS) operating systems for which RACF is licensed.

**CUSTOMER INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
DOS/VS (5746-XX3) - OS/VS (5740-XX1)**

These programs, together with the previous versions of CICS (CICS/DOS-ENTRY (5736-XX6), CICS/DOS-STANDARD (5736-XX7) and CICS/OS STANDARD VERSION 2 (5734-XX7)), form an upward compatible family of data base/data communication (DB/DC) products providing a common application interface. They facilitate the implementation of terminal-oriented applications and together provide an upward migration path between versions and releases of CICS on the same operating system and between operating systems.

**INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
IMS/VS (5740-XX2)**

Information Management System/Virtual Storage (IMS/VS) Version 1 is a Data Base/Data Communication (DB/DC) program. IMS/VS supports user-written batch processing and teleprocessing applications. Batch and teleprocessing applications may execute concurrently or separately. IMS/VS provides: Data Base management services which support the implementation of multiple applications using a common data base ... Data Communications management services which support the implementation of multiple terminal-oriented applications using a common data base.

**GENERALIZED INFORMATION SYSTEM/
VIRTUAL STORAGE (GIS/VS)
5740-XX7**

GIS/VS is designed to enable the programmer or the non-data processing professional to maintain and extract information on a timely basis from an installation's data base. This is made possible by the use of a generalized high-level language which is easy to learn yet powerful enough to handle complex multi-file data requests with extensive logic and computational requirements. In conjunction with IMS/VS (5740-XX2), GIS/VS can provide an integrated information system which uses the flexibility and power inherent in these two complementary DB/DC systems. Non-technical users of the data processing facility can formulate their own data requests and enter them directly into the computer either on a batch basis or via a remote IMS/VS terminal. As a result, the programmer work load and associated costs can be substantially reduced, and the total turnaround time normally required with the development, testing and execution of a reporting application or a one-time program can be drastically cut.

**S/370 PLANNING, CONTROL AND DECISION
EVALUATION SYSTEM/INTERACTIVE
PLANCODE/I
DOS/VS (5746-XX9)
OS/VS (5740-XX8)**

PLANCODE/I is a terminal-based application which provides facilities for the building and implementation of business planning models by means of a plan simulation language. Functions are included to provide for the production of consolidated plans and to perform 'what if' type sensitivity analysis.

**S/370 PLANNING, CONTROL AND DECISION
EVALUATION SYSTEM/STANDARD
PLANCODE/S
DOS/VS (5746-XXA) - OS/VS (5740-XX9)**

PLANCODE/S is an application program which allows the building of Business Plans and Budgets, defined by the user, and the consolidation of these different Plans and Budgets at divisional or corporate levels. These plans and budgets permit the financial evaluation of the consequences of management decisions. In addition, PLANCODE/S enables the user to build a Budgetary Control application measuring actual results against planned objectives.

**CUSTOMER INFORMATION FACILITY/VS
5740-XYB (IMS/VS)
5740-XYC (CICS/OS/VS)
5746-XXS (CICS/DOS/VS)**

Customer Information Facility/VS Release 1 Modification Level 0 is a new set of application programs for the management and control of customer related data in a Financial Institution. This system improves the efficiency of a Financial Institution by providing a central data base that contains all customer descriptive data, thus eliminating the requirement of repeating this data in multiple account files or data bases.

**AUTOMATED OPERATOR FACILITY (AOF)
RELEASE 1, Modification Level 0
5740-XYD**

The Automated Operator Facility is a transaction-driven data base/data communication program that runs as an application under IMS/VS Version 1, Release 1, Modification Level 5, with the Automated Operator Interface (AOI) function. AOF improves the operational use of IMS/VS in the data communication environment, and it can also improve the availability of service to IMS/VS application users by re-establishing the system more readily following shutdowns.

**OS/VS1 INFORMATION DISTRIBUTION
WORKSTATION SUPPORT
5740-XYE**

OS/VS1 Information Distribution Workstation Support provides RJE support for the 6670 Information Distributor (SDLC Version only). The 6670 users can submit jobs and data to an OS/VS1 host for processing, and receive at the 6670 job output, documents, letters and variable data generated at the OS/VS1 host. This output at the 6670 can be processed or merged with constant data such as the body of a letter or report, and printed on cut sheet paper or recorded on magnetic cards.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**SCREEN DEFINITION FACILITY
CUSTOMER INFORMATION CONTROL SYSTEM
SDF/CICS RELEASE 3 Modification Level 0
OS/VS (5740-XYF) - DOS/VSE (5746-XXT)**

Screen Definition Facility/Customer Information Control System (SDF/CICS) is an online application development tool for the CICS/VS application programmer who wants to define or edit maps and map sets for the CICS/VS Basic Mapping Support (BMS). The online operation and the ease-of-use oriented functions of the program enhance productivity in map and map set development and maintenance.

**MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS EXTENSIONS (MSSE)
RELEASE 1 (5740-XYG)**

Mass Storage System Extensions introduces additional space management, data management, and problem determination capabilities for users of the 3850 Mass Storage System. This program can be used with OS/VS2 Release 3.8 (MVS) or OS/VS1 Release 6.7 (VS1).

**DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/370
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0 (5740-XY9)
DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM/3730
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0 (5740-XYK)**

The Distributed Office Support System provides document handling extensions to the 3730 Distributed Office Communication System (abbreviated to 3730 System in this document). It operates in an OS/VS environment under the Information Management System/Virtual Storage (IMS/VS) or the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) and offers both interactive and batch communication between 3730 systems and a host system such as the S/370, the 3031, 3032 or 3033 processors or the 4300 processors. Significant capabilities of the Distributed Office Support System include: Host document filing with indexing ... filed document search and retrieval ... filed document access protection ... message switching between users of the same or different 3730 ... submission of batch jobs to the host system from a 3732 terminal.

**ADVANCED TEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM - III
ATMS-III FORMATTER FEATURE
RELEASE 1
ATMS-III/OS/VS (5740-XYL)
ATMS-III/DOS/VS (5746-XXU)**

The Advanced Text Management System-III (ATMS-III) is a conversational text processing system designed to enable a terminal user to enter, edit, store, format, proofread and display textual material in an efficient manner. ATMS-III is based on, and is an extension to, previous versions of the ATMS and ATMS-II program products. ATMS-III runs under control of CICS/VS (5740-XX1 for CICS/OS/VS and 5746-XX3 for CICS/DOS/VS) Version 1 Release 4.0, and subsequent releases, unless otherwise identified. Because ATMS-III executes as a CICS/VS application program, it is capable of being multi-tasked along with other CICS/VS applications. ATMS-III offers direct interfacing with the SCRIPT/VS Formatter of the Document Composition Facility (5748-XX9) or a separate ATMS-III Formatter Feature, and asynchronous DASD peripheral processing which may be used for archiving in conjunction with the Document Library Facility (5748-XXE).

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES3
MVS/SP-JES3 RELEASE 1 (5740-XYN)**

MVS/System Product-JES3 (MVS/SP-JES3) Release 1 provides all the performance and functional benefits of MVS/System Extensions (5740-XE1) and significant new enhancements. MVS/SP-JES3 Release 1 is available for the 4341 with ECPS:MVS installed, for the 3031, 3032, 3033 Processors and on the S/370 mdl 158 and 168 Processors with the S/370 Extended Feature installed.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES3
MVS/SP-JES3 RELEASE 2 (5740-XYN)**

MVS/System Product-JES3 Release 2 (MVS/SP-JES3 R2) incorporates all of the functional benefits of MVS/System Product-JES3 Release 1 and, in addition, provides functional and device support enhancements to the MVS Base Control Program and JES3. These enhancements offer an installation opportunities to reduce the system virtual storage requirements of system components and major subsystems, provide new facilities in the areas of multi-system support and operations management, as well as providing general functional and device support enhancements.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES3
MVS/SP-JES3 RELEASE 3 (5740-XYN)**

MVS/System Product-JES3 Release 3 provides all of the functions of MVS/System Product-JES3 Release 2 together with: The ability to achieve new levels of capacity and responsiveness on 3033 processors via performance improvements implemented in conjunction with the 3033 Extension Feature; support for the Extended Addressing Feature, permitting up to 32 megabytes of addressable storage on 3033, 3081, 3083 and 3084 processors, thereby providing potential for further capacity and responsiveness; significant improvements in System RAS; extensions to the reconfiguration and recovery aspects of Global Resource Serialization; and the potential further savings in the system virtual storage requirements. RMF support for MVS/System Product-JES3 Release 3 is provided by a feature for RMF Version 2 Release 4.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES3
VERSION 1 RELEASE 3.1
MVS/SP-JES3 (5740-XYN)**

MVS/SP-JES3 Version 1 Release 3.1 is a JES3-only update to MVS/SP-JES3 Version 1 Release 3. It consists of a complete replacement for the JES3 component in MVS/SP-JES3 Version 1 Release 3. The JES3 component of MVS/SP-JES3 Version 1 Release 3 provided a generally compatible replacement to the JES3 Release 3 (SU 26) product, together with the functions of the JES3 3800 Enhancement.

**DATA FACILITY EXTENDED FUNCTION (DFEF)
RELEASE 1 (5740-XYQ) (OS/VS2 MVS)**

Data Facility Extended Function Release 1 consists of the following: A functional replacement for the VSAM and OS (CVOL) catalogs, to be called the Integrated Catalog Facility ... additional extensions to VSAM. The DFEF Integrated Catalog Facility may be used to replace all catalog functions and facilities.

**IBM DATABASE 2 (DB2) RELEASE 1
5740-XYR**

IBM Database 2 (DB2) is IBM's relational data base management system program product for the MVS/XA and MVS/370 environments. It may coexist with and complements Information Management System/Virtual Storage Version 1 Data Base System in these environments.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES2
MVS/SP-JES2 RELEASE 1 (5740-XY5)**

MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 1 provides all the performance and functional benefits of MVS/System Extensions (5740-XE1) and significant new enhancements. MVS/SP-JES2 Release 1 is available for the 4341 with ECPS:MVS installed, for the 3031, 3032, 3033 Processors and on the S/370 mdl 158 and 168 Processors with the S/370 Extended Feature installed. Note: MVS/System Product (MVS/SP) is a generic term referring to announced releases of MVS/System Product-JES2 (5740-XY5) and MVS/System Product-JES3 (5740-XYN) or topics common to both.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES2
MVS/SP-JES2 RELEASE 2 (5740-XY5)**

MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 2 incorporates all of the functional benefits of MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 1 and, in addition, provides functional and device support enhancements to the MVS Base Control Program and JES2. These enhancements offer an installation opportunities to reduce the system virtual storage requirements of major subsystem and system components, provide new facilities in the areas of multi-system support and operations management, as well as providing general functional and device support enhancements.

**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES2
MVS/SP-JES2 RELEASE 3 (5740-XY5)**

MVS/System Product-JES2 (MVS/SP-JES2) Release 3 provides all of the functions of MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 2 together with: The ability to achieve new levels of capacity and responsiveness on 3033 Processors via performance improvements implemented in conjunction with the 3033 Extension feature; support for the Extended Addressing feature, permitting up to 32 megabytes of addressable storage on 3033, 3081, 3083 and 3084 processors, thereby providing potential for further capacity and responsiveness; significant improvements in System RAS; extensions to the reconfiguration and recovery aspects of Global Resource Serialization; and the potential further savings in the system virtual storage requirements. RMF support for MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 3 is provided by an enhancement for RMF Version 2 Release 4.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**MVS/SYSTEM PRODUCT-JES2
VERSION 1 RELEASES 3.2 and 3.3
5740-XY5**

MVS/System Product-JES2 Release 3.2 provides support for the MVS/Operator Communication Control Facility (MVS/OCCF). Release 3.3 provides ten new user exits, improvements to the usability and operational characteristics of JES2 output processing, and a new capability to dynamically add and delete spool data sets without warm starts.

**TREND ANALYSIS (CICS/OS/V5)
5740-XYT**

Trend Analysis is a business graphics and data base system which provides a computer-based linkage between an organization's operating and planning information files and the data presentation needs of decision makers. Trend Analysis integrates the color graphics capabilities of the 3279 Color Display Station and the 3287 Color Printer with the data management capabilities of IMS/V5-DB and the modeling and projection capabilities of PLANCODE, IBM's primary business planning product. Trend Analysis functions are invoked from a display station through easy-to-use menus which can be customized to meet special organizational requirements. Reports can be displayed or printed in a variety of tabular data or graphic report formats.

**COPICS ONLINE ROUTING
RELEASE 1, Modification Level 0
DOS/VSE (5746-XY1)
OS/V5 (5740-XYX)**

The COPICS Online Routing program products for DOS/VSE and OS/V5, referred to as COPICS Online Routing in this document, are a set of programs for creation, maintenance, and administration of routings in an interactive system environment using the 3270 Information Display System. These products require either CICS/DOS/V5 and DL/I DOS/V5 or CICS/OS/V5 and IMS/V5, respectively. COPICS Online Routing is primarily designed for the Manufacturing and Process industries. It can be used both as an integrated building block of the Communication-Oriented Production Information and Control System (COPICS) as well as a stand-alone system in non-COPICS environments. COPICS Online Routing DOS/VSE is functionally an enhancement to, and a replacement of, the current Online Routing program, 5746-XXP. It will also replace the COPICS Routing Data Control Field Developed Program, Program Number 5798-CXE.

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONTROL SYSTEM
ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION
TCS-ACF (5740-XY3)**

The Telecommunications Control System - Advanced Communications Function provides enhanced installability and operability for users with single-system ACF/TCAM or TCAM/NCP/V5-Direct networks or systems utilizing the ACF/TCAM Multisystem Networking Facility. These functional capabilities are available to the user through TCS-ACF and a separately orderable TCS-ACF Networking feature.

**RESOURCE MEASUREMENT FACILITY
RMF (5740-XY4)**

Version 2 of the Resource Measurement Facility is a significant functional extension of the system measurement capability provided in Version 1. RMF enables an installation to measure selected areas of system activity and obtain feedback that can be used to evaluate system performance.

**PROGRAMMED CRYPTOGRAPHIC FACILITY
5740-XY5**

The Programmed Cryptographic Facility provides an installation with the ability to encipher and decipher data, and create and manage the keys associated with the data encryption. It employs a software implementation of the Federal Hardware Data Encryption Standard (DES) algorithm to encipher and decipher data using a 56-bit key. This facility may be used in conjunction with the ACF/VTAM Encrypt/Decrypt feature in a communications environment with the access method services REPRO function of either Access Method Services Cryptographic Option or MVS/XA Data Facility Product, or with installation encryption/decryption applications for data to be transmitted over communications lines, or stored on some physical device.

CRYPTOGRAPHIC UNIT SUPPORT (5740-XY6)

The Cryptographic Unit Support program product promotes security for sensitive data in communication and file applications through the use of cryptography. It provides an interface to the 3848 Cryptographic Unit, includes a process to generate cryptographic keys and a facility to manage those keys. The 3848 implements the Data Encryption Standard (DES) as published in Federal Information Processing Standard #46.

**DATA BASE DESIGN AID (DBDA)
5740-XY8 (OS/V5)
5746-XXQ (DOS/V5)**

The Data Base Design Aid is a collection of programs that assist the data base designer by performing a major portion of the data base logical design process. Data base requirements which have been collected and recorded on DBDA Requirement Specification Forms are used to produce a logical design of the data base by mapping the data elements into segments and a hierarchical structure that shows the minimum set of relationships required by an integrated data base (one that services many application programs). The processing aids the data base designer by identifying inconsistencies or omissions in the input requirement, specifications, listing redundant data identified by the designer and producing a series of diagnostic and design reports. Using DBDA's suggested logical design to design a physical data base, the data base designer can expect to save from poor initial designs.

**DOS SORT/MERGE
5743-SM1**

The DOS Sort/Merge provides a number of functional improvements over the DOS Tape and Disk Sort/Merge 360N-SM-483, including support of the 3330/3333 Disk Storage Facility and the 3400-series Magnetic Tape Units. All the functions, facilities and options of the Type I program 360N-SM-483 as well as the earlier program Tape and Disk Sort/Merge (5736-SM1) are included.

**SYSTEM/7 HOST MACRO ASSEMBLER (ASM/7)
OS-V5 (5744-AB1) - DOS-V5 (5747-AB1)**

ASM/7 is a System/7 Language Translator that translates symbolic instructions into machine-language instructions, assigns storage locations, and performs auxiliary functions necessary to produce executable machine-language programs. ASM/7 is language compatible with the stand-alone ASM/7. In addition, ASM/7: Produces object modules suitable for input to the storage load formatting utility or the Linkage Editor ... allows user macros ... provides conditional assembly instructions ... supports new instructions for System/7 mdl E processor.

**1410/7010 EMULATOR PROGRAM for the
S/370 MODELS 145, 155II and 158
Under OS/V5 (5744-AG1)**

The 1410/7010 Emulator Program executes as a problem program under the Operating System Virtual Storage using the 1401/1440/1460, 1410/7010 Compatibility feature (#4458). The combination of the program and the compatibility feature enables programs written for the 1410 or 7010 Data Processing Systems to be executed on the mdl 145. Most 1410/7010 programs require no changes for execution under the emulator, although certain special and custom features are not emulated. Emulation is provided for 1410/7010 systems with main storage sizes from 10,000 to 100,000 positions of core storage.

**1401/1440/1460 EMULATOR PROGRAM
for the S/370 under OS/V5
5744-AH1**

The 1401/1440/1460 Emulator program executes as a problem program under the Operating System/V5 using the IBM Compatibility feature (#4457 or #4458). The combination of the program and the compatibility feature enables programs written for the 1401, 1440, or 1460 Data Processing Systems to be executed on the mdls 135, 145 or 158. Most 1401/1440/1460 programs require no changes for execution under the emulator, although certain special and custom features are not emulated. Programs written for the 1401 mdl G are not emulated. Emulation is provided for 1401/1440/1460 systems with main storage sizes from 2,000 to 16,000 positions of main storage.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**3704/3705 SYSTEM SUPPORT PROGRAMS
for OS/VS and DOS/VS**

3704/3705 System Support Programs for OS/VS and DOS/VS consist of a Generation Procedure which allows generation of the Network Control Program/Virtual Storage (NCP/VS), and its Partitioned Emulation Programming (PEP) Extension, the Emulation Program/Virtual Storage (EP/VS), the Load Program, the Dump Program, and the 3704/3705 Assembler for use in conjunction with OS/VS and DOS/VS systems.

**DOS EMULATOR UNDER OS/VS
VERSION 3 (5744-AS1)**

The DOS Emulator eases the transition for DOS (Releases 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33) user migration to OS/VS and the System/370 Models 135 (OS/VS1), 145, 155 II, or 158. The Emulator program integrates the facilities of the DOS system into the operating environment of OS/VS. It receives DOS jobs as input and produces output in the same format as found in DOS. Throughput under emulation is not determined as much by the emulator as it is by the DOS program being executed. Throughput of DOS jobs is affected by the amount of interference from higher priority virtual or real regions/address spaces, and the paging rate of the system.

**PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM HOST SUPPORT
DOS (5747-D16) - OS (5744-D16)**

3650 PSS and 3680 PSS Programming Support consists of SPPS II and Host Support.

**DISK OPERATING SYSTEM/VIRTUAL STORAGE
DOS/VS (5745-010)**

The Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage (DOS/VS) is a disk-resident system designed to provide operating system capabilities for any virtual storage S/370 Processor and attachable input/output units.

**DISK OPERATING SYSTEM/
VIRTUAL STORAGE EXTENDED
DOS/VSE RELEASE 1 (5745-020)**

The Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage/Extended (DOS/VSE) is a disk-resident system designed to provide operating system capabilities for the 4300 Processors in S/370 mode and ECPS:VSE mode and the 3031 Single Processor in addition to any virtual storage S/370 Processor from 370/115 through 370/158, and their attachable input/output devices. DOS/VSE requires the clock comparator and the CPU timer (standard on all S/370 models except 135 and 145, and also standard on 4300 Processors).

**DISK OPERATING SYSTEM/VIRTUAL STORAGE
EXTENDED, RELEASE 2
TOGETHER WITH VSE/ADVANCED FUNCTIONS
DOS/VSE RELEASE 2 (5745-030)**

The Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage Extended is a disk-resident system designed to provide operating system capabilities together with VSE/Advanced functions for the 4300 Processors in S/370 mode and ECPS:VSE mode and the 3031 Single Processor in addition to any virtual storage S/370 processor from 370/115 through 370/158, and their attachable input/output devices. VSE requires the clock comparator and the CPU timer feature (standard on all S/370 mdls except 135 and 145, and also standard on 4300 Processors). DOS/VSE together with VSE/Advanced functions is an operating system optimized to the function and performance needed by the small and intermediate users of 4300 Processors, the 3031 single Processor and the S/370. It gives the user the ability to multiprogram up to twelve job streams concurrently which generally include the interactive functions provided with VSE/ICCF, VSE/POWER spooling product, a real time subsystem, such as CICS/VS, a TP access method such as ACF/VTAM, one or two batch job streams, and an unscheduled work partition for quick turn-around jobs. The operating system supports most terminals and DASD devices. This gives the VSE user the capability to start out on a small model of either S/370 or the 4300 Processors and grow his system and workload up through the S/370 and/or 4300 Processor line, as his DP business needs increase. DOS/VSE is classified as System Control Programming (SCP) for distribution, installation, and programming support purposes.

**DISK OPERATING SYSTEM/VIRTUAL STORAGE
EXTENDED, RELEASE 3
TOGETHER WITH VSE/ADVANCED FUNCTIONS
5745-030**

The Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage Extended (DOS/VSE), 5745-030, is a disk-resident system designed to provide operating system capabilities together with VSE/Advanced functions for the 4300 Processors in S/370 mode and ECPS:VSE mode and the 3031 Single Processor in addition to any virtual storage S/370 processor from 370/115 through 370/158, and their attachable input/output devices. VSE requires the clock comparator and the CPU timer feature (standard on all S/370 mdls except 135 and 145, and also standard on 4300 Processors).

**INTERACTIVE PERSONNEL SYSTEM
RELEASE 1 Modification Level 2
CICS/DOS/VS (5746-AM1)**

The Interactive Personnel System is designed to assist personnel functions in performing their required tasks efficiently and competently. Online-inquiry, online-update, as well as batch processing capabilities are offered. The data organization methods of the Data Language/I Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage (DL/I DOS/VS) are used for data storage and retrieval. The online capability is made possible through the use of the data communication facilities of the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/DOS/VS).

**VSE/VSAM RELEASE 1
5746-AM2**

VSE/VSAM is an access method designed to operate with direct access devices and to support both direct and sequential processing by means of either an index key (keyed accessing) or by means of relative byte address (addressed accessing). (Relative byte address refers to the displacement of a stored record, or control interval, from the beginning of the storage space allocated to the file to which it belongs.)

**VSE/VSAM RELEASE 2 with VSE/VSAM
SPACE MANAGEMENT for SAM FEATURE
5746-AM2**

VSE/VSAM is an access method designed to operate with direct access devices and to support both direct and sequential processing by means of either an index key (keyed accessing) or by means of relative byte address (addressed accessing). (Relative byte address refers to the displacement of a stored record, or control interval, from the beginning of the storage space allocated to the file to which it belongs.)

**VSE/VSAM RELEASE 2 BACKUP/RESTORE FEATURE
5746-AM2**

VSE/VSAM Backup/Restore Feature Release 2 offers enhancements to the support provided in the initial release. Files and their related catalog information, including empty objects, may be restored to a different device type. Additionally, the 3375 Direct Access Storage is supported for all operations.

**VSE/VSAM RELEASE 3
5746-AM2**

VSE/VSAM Release 3 provides significant enhancements designed to improve catalog reliability and integrity while providing additional serviceability and usability.

**VSE/SYSTEM/3-3340 DATA IMPORT
RELEASE 1 (5746-AM3)**

VSE/System/3 - 3340 Data Import to DOS/VSE is a utility program that assists the user in converting System/3 3348 files into DOS/VSE SAM or VSE/VSAM files. The VSE/System/3 - 3340 Data Import Release 1 runs as a problem program under control of DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions and requires a minimum of 256K bytes of storage in a virtual partition. This program requires the 3340/3344 Direct Attachment feature #7851 on a 4331 Processor. The VSE/System/3 - 3340 Data Import Release 1 program executes on any 4331 Processor supported by DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**VSE/FAST COPY DATA SET PROGRAM
RELEASE 1 (5746-AM4)**

VSE/Fast Copy Data Set Program Release 1 is an enhanced version of the Fast Copy Disk Utility contained in DOS/VSE providing additional functions and improved performance. VSE/Fast Copy Data Set Program Release 1 executes in the minimum virtual partition of VSE/Advanced Functions Release 2. The VSE/Fast Copy Data Set Program Release 1 is designed to operate with VSE/Advanced Functions Release 2 and executes on any configuration supported by this operating system.

**VSE/FAST COPY DATA SET PROGRAM
RELEASE 2 Modification Level 0
5746-AM4**

VSE/Fast Copy Version 1, Release 2, Modification Level 0 (V1.2.0) is an enhanced version of the VSE/Fast Copy Data Set Program Version 1.1 providing improved performance. The enhancement is a multi-buffering concept developed in order to provide streaming for the 8809 Tape Unit in most instances where alternate blocks are assigned or temporary read errors occur. VSE/Fast Copy V1.2.0 is designed to operate with VSE/Advanced Functions Version 1, Release 3, Modification Level 5, and VSE/SP Version 1, Release 1, Modification Level 0 and executes on any configuration which they support. VSE/Fast Copy V1.2.0 requires a minimum virtual partition size of 148K bytes for FBA disks. The minimum virtual partition size required for CKD devices depends on the CKD device type.

**VSE/3270 BISYNC PASS-THROUGH
5746-AM5**

VSE/3270 Bisync Pass-Through allows a 4300, S/370 or 3031 Processor running under DOS/VSE to appear as a remotely attached BSC 3271 control unit to an S/370, a 303X Processor or another 4300 Processor. 3270-type displays attached to the remote processor may alternately access local CICS/VS applications within it or new or currently existing applications on the remote host processor over a binary synchronous communications link.

**DOS/VS COBOL COMPILER AND LIBRARY (5746-CB1)
DOS/VS COBOL OBJECT LIBRARY (5746-LM4)**

The DOS/VS COBOL Compiler and Library provide a number of improvements in function and performance over previous DOS IBM Full American National Standard COBOL Compilers. The Library is required for execution of compiled programs. The compiler and library operate under control of DOS/VSE, and support American National Standard COBOL, X3.23-1968. Release 3 supports American National Standard COBOL, X3.23-1974. These program products are designed for use in a virtual storage environment under the DOS/VSE Operating System.

**VSE/3890 DOCUMENT PROCESSOR SUPPORT
5746-DC1**

The 3890 VSE Support (5746-DC1) is used to read and stacker-select banking documents using the 3890 Document Processor. This support operates under VSE/Advanced Functions Release 2, SSX/VSE Release 3 and later releases. Device-dependent macros called stacker control instructions (SCIs) are provided with the support. These instructions are used to code an SCI program that controls stacker selection when loaded into the 3890.

**ELECTRONIC PAYMENT SYSTEMS SUPPORT/
CHECK PROCESSING DOS/VS(DOSCHECK)
(5746-F12)**

Electronic Payment Systems Support/Check Processing DOS/VS (DOSCHECK) provides the DOS/VS user with a comprehensive check-processing system designed to exploit the advanced functional capabilities of the 3890 Document Processor.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 1 - DOS/VS
POSTINGS AND GENERAL LEDGER
IFS 1 RELEASE 2 (5746-F52)**

The Interactive Financial System 1 is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application program products designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 allows posting either in interactive mode using 3277, 3278 or 3279 Display Stations or in batch mode. Any account and any voucher can be displayed and, if necessary, processed randomly at the terminal. Accounts can be processed in a foreign currency. IFS 1 (DOS/VS) Release 2.0 is functionally compatible with IFS 1 (OS/VS) Release 2.0.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 2 - DOS/VS
PROFIT & LOSS, BALANCE SHEET,
FINANCIAL STATUS REPORTS
IFS 2 RELEASE 2 (5746-F53)**

The Interactive Financial System 2 is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 is a prerequisite to IFS 2. With IFS 2, the user can define the profit and loss statement, balance sheet and financial status report to his individual requirements.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 3 - DOS/VS
OPEN ITEM ACCOUNTING
IFS 3 RELEASE 2 (5746-F54)**

The Interactive Financial System 3 is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 is a prerequisite to IFS 3. IFS 3 extends the account management functions provided by IFS 1 by the open item accounting procedure for debtor, creditor and impersonal accounts.

**INTERACTIVE FINANCIAL SYSTEM 4 - DOS/VS
PAYMENT PROCESSING
IFS 4 RELEASE 2 (5746-F55)**

The Interactive Financial System 4 is part of the Interactive Financial System (IFS). The Interactive Financial System is a set of application programs designed to perform accounting and related functions. The set consists of the programs IFS 1, IFS 2, IFS 3 and IFS 4. IFS 1 Release 2 Modification Level 0 and IFS 3 Release 2 Modification Level 0 are prerequisites to IFS 4. IFS 4 is designed to determine the maturity of open items by user-specified criteria, such as settlement periods and payment strategy, and to prepare and print a payment proposal list of the selected items.

**COST ACCOUNTING SYSTEM DOS/VSE
RELEASE 1 (5746-F58)**

The Cost Accounting System DOS/VSE is designed to meet cost accounting requirements in most companies.

**COMMERCIAL BANK APPLICATION SYSTEM (CBAS)
CBAS BASE PRODUCT ... 5746-F60
DEMAND DEPOSIT ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F61
SAVINGS ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F62
TIME CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT ACCOUNTING ...
5746-F63
GENERAL LEDGER ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F64
REVOLVING CREDIT ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F65**

Commercial Bank Application System, a set of applications software for commercial banks, complements Customer Information Facility/VS and uses the DOS/VSE environment to provide financial account processing. CBAS consists of the following program products: Commercial Bank Application System Base Product Support (CBAS Base) (The base programs provide common support for any one or more of the five application products in CBAS, Program Number 5746-F60. ... Commercial Bank Application System Demand Deposit Accounting (CBAS DDA), 5746-F61 ... Commercial Bank Application System Savings Accounting (CBAS SAV), 5746-F62 ... Commercial Bank Application System Time Certificates of Deposit (CBAS TCD), 5746-F63 ... Commercial Bank Application System General Ledger Accounting (CBAS GNL), 5746-F64 Commercial Bank Application System Revolving Credit Accounting (CBAS RVC), 5746-F65. The Commercial Bank Application System provides a commercial bank with batch application software to support key application areas. Using IBM's Data System products, CICS/DOS/VS, DL/I DOS/VS and CIF/VS, the product will support Demand Deposit Accounting, Savings Accounting, Time Certificates of Deposit Accounting, Revolving Credit Accounting and General Ledger Accounting.



**COMMERCIAL BANK APPLICATION SYSTEM (CBAS)
CLUB ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F66
INSTALLMENT LOAN ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F67
COMMERCIAL LOAN ACCOUNTING ... 5746-F68**

The Commercial Bank Application System is a set of interrelated applications for commercial banks. It complements Customer Information Facility/Virtual Storage (CIF/VS) and uses a DOS/VSE environment to provide financial account processing for the following new CBAS programs: Commercial Bank Application System Club Accounting (CBAS CLB) (5746-F66) ... Commercial Bank Application System Installment Loan Accounting (CBAS ILN) (5746-F67) ... Commercial Bank Application System Commercial Loan Accounting (CBAS CML) (5746-F58). The Commercial Bank Application System provides a commercial bank with batch application software to support key application areas. Using IBM's data systems and data communications products (CICS/ DOS/VS, DL/I DOS/VS and CIF/VS), CBAS now supports club accounting, installment loan accounting and commercial loan accounting.

**HEALTH CARE SUPPORT ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
5746-H14**

The Health Care Support/Accounting System consists of the Health Care Support/Accounting Base Program and the Health Care Support/Accounting Application Program. The Accounting System provides hospital accounting for the single or multiple hospital environment. The Accounting Application Program includes patient billing, accounts receivable, general ledger and inquiry.

DOS FORTRAN IV LIBRARY OPTION 1 (5746-LM3)

The DOS FORTRAN IV Library Option 1 is an optional feature of the DOS FORTRAN IV Library that provides the ability to use S/370 I/O devices with larger block sizes and to create and process magnetic tape files that conform to the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange. Library Option 1 is required for 3330, 3340, 3330 mdl 11, 3350, fixed block devices, 2560 and 5425 object time support. Library Option 1 is required for FORTRAN support of DOS/VSE with VSE Advanced Functions Release 2. Support of other card readers, card punches and printers is commensurate with current DOS FORTRAN support for these device classes. Support of fixed block devices does not include object time support of direct access files.

**LIFE INQUIRY/DATA ENTRY
5746-N11**

Life Inquiry/Data Entry provides online terminal capability for inquiry into Consolidated Functions Ordinary (CFO) policy master records, policy value quotations, and direct entry of the file maintenance, accounting, and status transactions. Normally these transactions are input to the batch daily cycle programs, CFO II (5736-N13) and '62 CFO (Type II program 1401-IL-02X). Life Inquiry/Data Entry utilizes the 3270 Information Display System and operates under control of CICS/DOS/VS, CICS/OS/VS or IMS/VS.

**BASIC TELECOMMUNICATIONS ACCESS METHOD
EXTENDED SUPPORT (BTAM-ES)
5746-RC5**

The Basic Telecommunications Access Method Extended Support provides basic support for data communications on DOS/VSE systems.

**ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION for
VTAM ENTRY
ACF/VTAME (5746-RC7)**

Advanced Communications Function for VTAME Entry is a program for users of the Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage Extended (DOS/VSE). ACF/VTAME provides support for the Communications Adapter (CA) of the 4331 Processor and also provides support for various channel attached devices. Key ACF/VTAM and ACF/NCP/VS functions are supported in ACF/VTAME including support for multisystem networking. The functions provided by ACF/VTAME are compatible with the analogous functions provided by ACF/VTAM Version 1 Release 2.

**DOS/VSE REMOTE JOB ENTRY
WORKSTATION PROGRAM
5746-RC9**

The DOS/VSE Remote Job Entry Workstation Program enables a S/370, 3031 Processor Complex or the 4300 Processor to function simultaneously as: A Multi-leaving Remote Job Entry Workstation for submitting jobs to a central system for execution under OS/VS ... a local processor for execution of DOS/VSE batch jobs in other DOS/VSE partitions.

**VSE INTERACTIVE PROBLEM CONTROL SYSTEM
VSE/IPCS RELEASE 3 (5746-SA1)**

VSE/IPCS assists in problem determination by providing a uniform mechanism for reporting and diagnosing software failures.

**DOS/VS SORT/MERGE
5746-SM1**

The DOS/VS Sort/Merge provides additional features and improved performance in virtual mode over the DOS Sort/Merge (5743-SM1). All sort and merge applications that run on 5743-SM1 will run on the DOS/VS Sort/Merge without changes to the control statements or to the interface with user programs with the following exceptions: 2311 workfiles are not supported ... The design point is 16K virtual storage (10K for 5743-SM1). DOS/VS Sort/Merge operates only in a S/370 virtual systems environment on DOS/VS Release 29 and subsequent releases.

**DOS/VS-VM/SP SORT/MERGE
VERSION 2 RELEASE 5 (5746-SM2)**

DOS/VS-VM/SP Sort/Merge Version 2 Release 5 provides additional functions that improve the productivity of DOS/VS-VM/SP Sort/Merge Version 2 users running under the control of DOS/VS Releases 33 and 34, DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions, and CMS with VM/SP.

**SYSTEMS 1401/1440/1460
EMULATOR PROGRAM RELEASE 1
5746-SU1**

The Systems 1401/1440/1460 Emulator Program -- hereafter referred to as the 1400 Emulator -- allows the execution of 1400 programs on 4331 Processors equipped with the 1400 Compatibility feature and on 4341 Processors with the 1400 Simulator generated as part of the 1400 Emulator. The simulation of disk I/O on fixed block mode devices is provided. The 1400 Emulator runs as a problem program under control of DOS Release 26, DOS/VS Release 34 and DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions. As a problem program it is possible to integrate the 1400 Emulator into a DOS, DOS/VS or DOS/VSE system and to take advantage of the capabilities of such a system. Several 1400 Emulators, up to the number of partitions available, can run concurrently.

**VSE/INTERACTIVE COMPUTING AND
CONTROL FACILITY - RELEASE 1
VSE/ICCF (5746-TS1)**

VSE/Interactive Computing and Control Facility is an interactive system designed to run on DOS/VSE with VSE/Advanced Functions. It is an extension of the ETSS FDPs (ETSS I, ETSS II and TCS/VS). The VSE/Interactive Computing and Control Facility extends the benefits of interactive computing to the DOS/VSE users of the 4300 Processors and S/370 across all industries. The VSE/Interactive Computing and Control Facility is a tool for productivity increase, ease-of-use improvements and data security assistance (access control). The VSE/ICCF changes DOS/VSE from a batch to an interactive operating system, by adding interactive capabilities to the DOS/VSE batch operating system.

**VSE/DATA INTERFILE TRANSFER, TESTING
AND OPERATIONS UTILITY, RELEASE 3
VSE/DITTO (5746-UT3)**

VSE/Data Interfile Transfer, Testing and Operations Utility is a general-purpose utility program for card, magnetic tape and disk input/output devices. It provides the facility to list, copy, alter and create files or portions of files. The wide range of user-oriented functions is intended to aid programmer testing, reduce the need for separate specialized utility programs and provide greater operational productivity. VSE/DITTO offers the user an efficient and easy-to-use tool for testing and file-handling in both a batch and interactive environment.



PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE

**VSE/OPERATOR COMMUNICATIONS CONTROL
FACILITY RELEASE 1
VSE/OCCF (5746-XC5)**

The VSE/Operator Communication Control Facility (VSE/OCCF) is designed to reduce operator interaction for the operation of a DOS/VSE-controlled computing system and to allow operation of the system from a remote console. The program provides functions and services that allow the user to reduce the activities normally executed by an operator at the system console by predefined certain activities. The functions and services of VSE/OCCF are of particular interest in a distributed data processing (DDP) environment where a network operator controls one or more DOS/VSE satellite systems. In this environment, operator attendance and DP skill at the satellite systems can be reduced to a minimum. VSE/OCCF is also applicable in environments with several single systems. For example, a number of single systems can be controlled via terminals that are centralized at one location remote from the systems.

**ADVANCED FUNCTIONS - DOS/VS
5746-XE2**

Advanced Functions - DOS/VS provides additional facilities and improved performance over DOS/VS.

**VSE/POWER RELEASE 1 with
VSE/POWER REMOTE JOB ENTRY FEATURE
5746-XE3**

VSE/POWER Release 1 is a program developed on the POWER/VS component of DOS/VS Release 34. It is a spooling system that provides the user with automatic staging of unit-record input and output and priority scheduling for all programs executed under its control. VSE/POWER resides in one partition and is able to control all remaining partitions of the DOS/VSE environment placed under its control, provided these have a lower system dispatching priority than that of the VSE/POWER partition.

**VSE/POWER RELEASE 2 WITH
VSE/POWER SHARED SPOOLING FEATURE
5746-XE3**

VSE/POWER Release 2 is an enhancement of VSE/POWER Release 1. It is a spooling system that provides the user with automatic staging of unit-record input and output and priority scheduling for all programs executed under its control. VSE/POWER resides in one partition and is able to control all remaining partitions of the DOS/VSE environment placed under its control, provided these have a lower system dispatching priority than that of the VSE/POWER partition.

**JOB ENTRY PROGRAM (JEP) (5746-XE6)
FILE TRANSFER PROGRAM (5748-XE6)**

The Job Entry Program provides the basic interconnection mechanism between a DOS/VSE subhost, either a S/370, a 3031 Processor or 4300 Processors, to a job entry subsystem host, either under OS/VS or DOS/VSE, using ACF/VTAM Version 1 with the Multisystem Networking Facility (MSNF) feature or ACF/VTAM Version 2 or ACF/VTAME. It offers job submission from a subhost to a job entry subsystem at the host and routing of job output back to the originating subhost or to an alternate destination.

**VSE/ACCESS CONTROL - LOGGING and REPORTING
RELEASE 1 (5746-XE7)**

The VSE/Access Control - Logging and Reporting Release 1 program product is part of the data security assist functions offered for all users of DOS/VSE and designed to assist in auditing a DOS/VSE data processing installation.

**VSE/ADVANCED FUNCTIONS RELEASE 1
5746-XE8**

VSE/Advanced Functions provides all functions of Advanced Functions DOS/VS and significant new facilities: 7 Partitions for all SYSRES DASD types ... support of 3310 and 3370 in S/370 compatibility mode under VMLE ... implicit Link ... area for job-to-job communication ... multiple label areas on SYSRES ... retain message with outstanding reply ... elimination of LBLTYP statement ... automated system initialization ... dump improvements ... fast B- and C-transient fetch ... fast OPEN of hard-copy file ... high-level SDL search ... multiple extent page data set ... JCL option for fast CCW translate ... VMLE enhancements.

**VSE ADVANCED FUNCTIONS RELEASE 2
5746-XE8**

VSE/Advanced Functions Release 2 provides all functions of VSE/Advanced Functions Release 1 and significant new facilities: ... 3262 Line Printer support ... Listlog utility ... additional DLBL information ... SYSLNK in VSAM managed space ... extended VOLUME command ... support of VOLUME mount requests ... DASD hsharing across processors ... library sharing across processors ... assembler language macros to use DASD sharing services ... 208 tasks/12 partitions ... extended label area support ... system tailoring at IPL ... library sharing across partitions ... library concatenation ... online system generation ... DASD device independence for SAM/DAM files ... B-Transient area contention removal ... VSE-VM/370 linkage enhancements in an ECPS:VSE mode supervisor ... List VTOC Improvements ... Removal of Certain Hardwaits ... Extended Problem Determination Functions ... MSHP Support of Local APAR Fixes ... Reduced SYSGEN Options.

**VSE/ADVANCED FUNCTIONS RELEASE 3
5746-XE8**

VSE/Advanced Functions Release 3 provides all functions of VSE/Advanced Functions Release 2 and significant new facilities.

**VSE/ADVANCED FUNCTIONS
VERSION 1 RELEASE 3 Modification Level 5
5746-XE8**

VSE/Advanced Functions 1.3.5 (VSE/AF 1.3.5) provides support for the 3430 Tape Unit, the 3262-5, and 4245 Line Printers and incorporates functional enhancements (hardware support) previously announced and shipped as Small Programming Enhancements (SPEs) after VSE/AF 1.3.0 availability. Ease-of-use, availability and reliability of VSE/Advanced Functions are improved.

**STORAGE and INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEM/
DISK OPERATING SYSTEM with VIRTUAL STORAGE
STAIRS/DOS/VS (5746-XR4)**

The conventional method used for indexing documents in a specialized information system or library is tiring and cumbersome work for specialists. Now, documents, articles from periodicals and magazines, patent texts, as well as their abstracts, can be converted into machine-readable form for entry into a computer system. Once entered, the material can be used during subsequent searches, using the language of the technical area involved, to retrieve the desired information. The full texts, or associated bibliographic identifiers (such as title, author, publisher and source), make up a dynamically growing file of data which can be searched by specialists in law, engineering, medicine, sales, marketing, management and others seeking material of interest pertaining to their own spheres.

CICS/DOS/VS EXTM (5746-XXB)

The basic function of the Extended Telecommunications Modules (EXTM) feature of CICS/DOS/VS is to establish and support data flow between a CICS/DOS/VS application and a corresponding user application for IBM advanced communication subsystems and pre-SNA terminals. Services required to support the necessary data flow (System Services Control Point, Session Control, etc.) are an integral part of EXTM. EXTM uses the functional capability of the 3704/3705 Network Control Program/VS (NCP/VS) for controlling terminal operations. Support utilities for the IBM advanced communication subsystems and utility services such as load and dump for 3704/3705 are included. A preprocessor is provided to aid the user during system generation. Normal CICS/DOS/VS functions are supported when using this program. EXTM has been designed to share and take advantage of the functions of CICS/DOS/VS in order to optimize attachment of SNA terminals to a CICS/DOS/VS system and can co-exist in the same partition with BTAM.

**COMMUNICATION-ORIENTED MESSAGE SYSTEM
CORMES RELEASE 1 Modification Level 0
5746-XXM**

The Communication-Oriented Message System is designed to build the central 'paperless' message exchange system in an organization connecting terminal users and application programs of different functions.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**ENTRY LEVEL INTERACTIVE APPLICATION SYSTEM-ONE
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1 (ELIAS-I)
5746-XXV**

ELIAS-I is an interactive program which uses the facilities of the Interactive Productivity Facility (5748-MS1). When correctly installed in its Specified Operating Environment (SOE), ELIAS-I is designed to provide a system which will facilitate the design, development and implementation of DB and or DB/DC programs with CICS/DOS/VS and/or DL/I DOS/VS using COBOL or PL/I and, optionally, DMS/CICS/VS-DOS.

**ENTRY LEVEL INTERACTIVE APPLICATION SYSTEM-ONE
RELEASE 2
ELIAS-I (5746-XXV)**

ELIAS-I is an interactive program which runs under the control of the Interactive Productivity Facility, 5748-MS1. When correctly installed in its Specified Operating Environment (SOE), ELIAS-I is designed to provide a system which will facilitate the design, development and implementation of VSAM, DB, DC and/or DB/DC programs with CICS/DOS/VS, DL/I DOS/VS, and/or VSE/VSAM using COBOL or PL/I and, optionally, DMS/CICS/VS DOS. ELIAS-I presents, via its optional documentation and with supporting education, a design methodology, especially oriented towards DB/DC applications, tailored to the user who is not experienced in DB/DC implementation and who has limited in-house skill. Hints and tips are provided to help facilitate the use of improved programming techniques in the smaller system environment. ELIAS-I interactive procedures are designed to provide assistance with VSAM, DB, DC, and/or DB/DC program implementation by providing a dialog capability for the programmer. ELIAS-I bricks are also included in the product. These bricks are designed to be included in VSAM, DB, DC, and/or DB/DC application programs and to provide assistance in utilizing standard CICS/DOS/VS, DL/I DOS/VS and VSE/VSAM facilities.

**DATA LANGUAGE/I-ENTRY DOS/VS
DL/I-Entry DOS/VS (5746-XX7)**

DL/I-Entry DOS/VS is a data base management system developed to improve the user's ability to implement data base processing applications. It provides data organization methods conducive to the creation, interrelation and support of large common data bases. DL/I-Entry DOS/VS executes as an application program in a virtual storage environment under DOS/VS.

**DOS/VSE 3800 PRINTING SUBSYSTEM
INDEPENDENT RELEASE
5747-CC1**

Support for the 3800 Printing Subsystem consists of Support Code within DOS/VSE and this Independent Release (IR). Together they provide the DOS/VSE user with the same 3800 Printing Subsystem support as previously announced for DOS/VS Release 34

**DEVICE SUPPORT FACILITIES - STAND-ALONE
5747-DS1**

Initializes count-key-data (CKD) or fixed block architecture (FBA) direct access storage device (DASD) volumes to operating system use, inspects DASD volumes for defective tracks or blocks, conditionally reclaims tracks or blocks previously flagged as defective, and analyzes the operational status of supported FBA and CKD DASD and their data and control paths. These functions aid the user in determining whether an error situation is drive or media related so that the appropriate recovery actions can be initiated. For the IBM 3340, 3344, 3350, 3375 and 3380, Device Support Facilities utilizes the skip displacement bytes in an attempt to recover a defective track before assigning an alternate.

**VS APL
RELEASE 4.0 (5748-AP1)**

VS APL interprets statements written in APL. The APL language has a simple and uniform notation, tailored to interactive use at a terminal. The language was originated to define programs concisely using well-known symbols.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
POS APPLICATION/RETAIL ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
VERSION 1 RELEASE 2.1
5748-D14**

3650 Programmable Store System POS Application/Retail Environment provides basic controller and POS terminal application programs necessary to perform sales and nonsales functions for the retail environment.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM POINT of SALE
APPLICATION/REPORT CUSTOMIZER PROGRAM
VERSION 1 RELEASE 2
5748-D15**

3650 Programmable Store System POS Application/Report Customizer provides the user with the capability to prepare customized reports from data accumulated at the Store Controller.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
POINT of SALE APPLICATION/
SUPERMARKET ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
VERSION 1 RELEASE 2
5748-D21**

3650 Programmable Store System POS Application/Supermarket Environment provides the basic controller and supermarket terminal application programs necessary to perform the checkout and accounting functions for the supermarket store environment similar to those provided in the 3660 Supermarket Scanning and Key Entry Systems.

**3650 PROGRAMMABLE STORE SYSTEM
POINT of SALE APPLICATION/
STORE DATA MANAGEMENT
VERSION 1 RELEASE 3
5748-D22**

3650 Programmable Store System Point of Sale Application/Store Data Management is a store controller program which aids in the building and maintenance of user files in the store controllers.

**VSPC FORTRAN
5748-FO2**

The VSPC FORTRAN processor is a one-pass, reenterable compiler that includes its own library of mathematical, input/output, and service routines. It runs under VSPC (Virtual Storage Personal Computing) under OS/VS1, OS/VS2 (MVS) and DOS/VS. VSPC FORTRAN is a terminal-oriented compiler, with performance and ease-of-use as important considerations.

**VS FORTRAN RELEASE 3.0
COMPILER and LIBRARY (5748-FO3)
LIBRARY ONLY (5748-LM3)**

VS FORTRAN includes and extends most of the features of the current OS/DOS FORTRAN products (i.e., H Extended, G1, F and their Libraries), it supports the new Standards language for FORTRAN (ANSI X3.9-1978 and ISO 1539-1980) and it provides IBM enhancements designed to improve the usability of this new FORTRAN offering. It is a single product usable in multiple operating systems. It compiles on and its object code runs on the then current release of each supported operating system at the time of availability of VS FORTRAN. Ease of migration is provided by source and object level compatibility with current IBM OS/DOS FORTRAN compilers (i.e., OS FORTRAN G1, OS FORTRAN H Extended and DOS FORTRAN F).

**ELECTRONIC PAYMENT SYSTEMS SUPPORT/
CHECK REPORTS
5748-F13**

Check Reports Release 1 is a new tool for timely management decision making in a bank's check processing operation. The program generates a wide range of statistics, and computes a number of ratios, at a user-controlled frequency.

**CHECK PROCESSING EXECUTIVE/3694
CHX/3694 (5748-F53)**

Check Processing Executive/3694 (CHX/3694) provides the application and device control functions for the 3694 Document Processor transport and operator interfaces.

**CHECK PROCESSING EXECUTIVE/VIRTUAL STORAGE
CHX/VS RELEASE 1 (5748-F54)**

Check Processing Executive/Virtual Storage (CHX/VS) provides host support for transmission of document data captured at a 3694 Document Processor. Additionally, CHX/VS provides a Cycle Sort/Statement Preparation Fine Sort interface to support the related application facilities of Check Processing Executive/3694 (CHX/3694). CHX/VS may be used to communicate with CHX/3694 (5748-F53) operating in either individual 3694s or in a 3694 or 3602 operating as a cluster coordinator.

**3600 ADMINISTRATIVE APPLICATION SUPPORT
5748-F55**

The 3600 Administrative Application Support program product is a Finance Communication System (FCS) application program which executes in a 3601 or 3602 and provides field-oriented operation on the 3604-7 or the 3278-2 attached via the Device Cluster Adapter (DCA 3278). The program supports SLU type 2 communication protocol (SNA 3270) and 3270 formatted datastreams to/from the user host application programs. Local print support is provided to allow printing the display image on a 3615 Administrative Printer. Use of the 3600 Administrative Application Support program allows existing user applications written for the 3270 keyboard display under CICS/VS or IMS/VS to be implemented on a 3600 FCS without modification to host programs.

**IBM 3694 APPLICATION MACRO EXPANSIONS
VERSION 1 Modification Level 1
5748-F56**

This licensed program contains the 3694 Application Macro Expansions. These macro definitions can be utilized, in conjunction with the 3600 Finance Communications Assembler language (through host processor assembly), in a user-supplied application program to generate instructions which, when executed in the 3694 Document Processor mdl 1 or 2, perform the following document processing functions: 3694 initialization ... operational control ... 3694 document control section.

**INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VM ENVIRONMENT
RELEASE 3 Modification Level 0
5748-MS1**

The Interactive Productivity Facility is designed to simplify the tasks and increase the productivity of those who use and manage IBM computer resources. Release 3.0 of Interactive Productivity Facility is specifically designed to assist users of the VM/SP System Installation Productivity Option/Extended (VM/SP System IPO/E) by providing the user a simplified and productive interface to VM/370 systems.

**INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VSE ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 4.0
VM/VSE ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 4.0
5748-MS1**

The Interactive Productivity Facility Release 4.0 (VSE, VM/VSE Environments) is designed to simplify the tasks and increase the productivity of those who use and manage IBM computer resources. Release 4.0 of the Interactive Productivity Facility is specifically designed to assist users of Release 3.0 of System Installation Productivity Option/Extended (VSE System IPO/E) by providing the user a simplified and productive interface to VSE systems.

**INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VM ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 4.0
5748-MS1**

The Interactive Productivity Facility is designed to simplify the tasks and increase the productivity of those who manage, service and use VM/SP systems. Release 4.0 of Interactive Productivity Facility is specifically designed to assist users of the VM/SP System Installation Productivity Option/Extended (VM/SP System IPO/E) by providing the user a simplified and productive interface to VM/SP systems.

**INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VSE ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 4.1
VM/VSE ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 4.1
5748-MS1**

Release 4.1 of the Interactive Productivity Facility enhances the VSE System IPO/E Release 3.1. The Interactive Productivity Facility provides the intermediate system user with a simplified and productive interface to VSE systems.

**INTERACTIVE PRODUCTIVITY FACILITY
VM ENVIRONMENT RELEASE 5.0
5748-MS1**

The VM/Interactive Productivity Facility Release 5.0 is designed to simplify the user interface to the VM/SP System. VM/IPF communicates with the user through dialogs (panels) that support Administrative, Operations and General User functions, and thus can reduce the skill level required to use the system while improving user productivity. This offering enhances the user's capabilities in the Application Development, Information Center, and Engineering/Scientific environments in both autonomous departments and large establishments with distributed processing.

**VM PASS-THROUGH FACILITY
5748-RC1**

The VM Pass-Through Facility provides the VM/370 user with interactive remote access to host facilities that support the 3271 and 3274 Control Units over BSC multi-point lines. This product supports connection to host systems such as OS/VS2, OS/VS1, DOS/VS, VSE and other VM/370 systems. Host applications supporting 3270 BSC remote displays such as TSO, CICS and CMS, may be accessed via the VM Pass-Through Facility. A user connected through the VM Pass-Through Facility interfaces with the host application, and the user's screen duplicates exactly what the host displays as though the 3270 were attached directly to the host system. When connected to a SNA host the VM Pass-Through user will have full 3270 BSC access to the SNA network. In this environment, VM Pass-Through can be used as the first step towards full participation in a SNA network.

**VM/INTERACTIVE PROBLEM CONTROL SYSTEM
EXTENSION (IPCS)
5748-SA1**

IPCS is a software problem handling facility intended for use by customer personnel and, where appropriate, IBM Program Support Representatives (PSRs). IPCS will reduce the time, effort and expense required to resolve software problems by providing facilities for Problem Reporting, Problem Management and Problem Diagnosis.

**AIRLINE CONTROL PROGRAM/
TRANSACTION PROCESSING FACILITY
ACP/TPF (5748-T11)**

ACP is a reliable, highly responsive, performance-oriented operating system for realtime transaction-driven applications. The ACP System provides the Multisystem Networking Facility within the framework of the Advanced Communications Functions (ACF) of SNA. The Multisystem Networking Facility is offered as a feature in a separately-orderable component called ACP/ACF. The ACP/TPF is a prerequisite to the ACP/ACF feature.

**AIRLINE CONTROL PROGRAM/
TRANSACTION PROCESSING FACILITY (TPF)
VERSION 2 (TPF2)
TPF2/ACF FEATURE - TPF2/HPO FEATURE
5748-T12**

TPF2 is a high-performance, high-availability system for realtime applications. TPF2 systems are characterized by thousands of terminals dispersed over a large geographical area where each location may have from one to several hundred terminals. TPF2 provides realtime inquiry and update to a large centralized data base. Key attributes of TPF2 are its reliability and availability. This results from a well managed operation and the use of support tools provided with the TPF2 system: 24-hour operation ... Multi-application support and portability ... Over 300 operator commands ... Online debugging aids and offline test tools ... CPU, line and I/O error recovery and recording. TPF2 is a system control program which has been designed for high performance and high availability as a transaction processor. The TPF2/ACF2 feature provides the facility for multi-system networking and distributed processing facilities at SNA3 levels. ACF2 is a prerequisite of the High-Performance Option. The TPF2 HPO feature provides the ability to share a data base in a loosely coupled multi-processor environment.

**OFFLINE 3800 UTILITY PROGRAM PRODUCT
5748-UT2**

The Offline 3800 Utility provides the offline 3800 user with the same functional capability as is available to the online 3800 user. The utility, which is executed in an online S/360 or 370 environment, can be used to create control information and place it on magnetic tape which can be used to set up the 3800 for the printing of user data.

**DISPLAY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/3790
5748-XC2**

This program is a productivity aid for users of the 3790 Communication System that eases the design, coding, testing and support of the 3790 application programs. The DMS/3790 program product consists of a forms-oriented program generator for modules interfacing with the operator terminals, a teleprocessing interface program, and a set of macros to invoke functions, retrieve data, and manage the program's working storage.

**DISPLAY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/3770
(DMS/3770), RELEASE 1
5748-XC3**

This program is a productivity aid for users of the 3770 Communication System that simplifies the design, coding, testing and maintenance of the 3770 application programs. The DMS/3770 program product consists of an interactive or forms driven panel definition program, a screen handler program generator, a local data set access manager, a host communication access manager and an application function manager.

**DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING CONTROL EXECUTIVE
DMS/DPCX (5748-XC4)**

Development Management System/Distributed Processing Control Executive offers productivity gains in the development of applications for the 8100/DPCX Information System. Running a host S/370, 4300 or 3000-Series Processor, DMS/DPCX assists the user in complete application definition and subsequent maintenance. The DMS/DPCX generated applications execute on 8100/DPCX systems. DMS/DPCX minimizes the data processing experience and aptitude required to generate new application programs. Programmers can use DMS/DPCX to develop application programs with a minimum learning period. Complete applications are generated into source code for the 8100/DPCX system. As application complexity increases, so does the requirement for DP expertise. DMS/DPCX is a member of the Cross-System Generator Set of programs which also contains DMS/DPPX and DMS/CSP. Each of these program products share a common, proven architecture and all are highly compatible in their implementation. They are all intended to simplify application development and increase programmer productivity.

**VM/SYSTEM EXTENSIONS
5748-XE1**

VM/System Extensions provides performance and usability extensions to VM/370 as described in the VM/370 SCP section. This support is recommended primarily for users running MVS, SVS or VS1 under VM/370, users with the 2305-II fixed head storage device for paging, and/or CMS intensive users on S/370 mdls 155II or above. VM/System Extensions Release 1 Modification Level 1 requires VM/370 Release 5 as a base. VM/System Extensions Release 2 requires VM/370 Release 6 as a base.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**VM/DIRECTORY MAINTENANCE
5748-XE4**

The manual procedures to maintain the VM Directory have been cumbersome, time consuming and error prone. The objective of VM/Directory Maintenance is to provide efficient, easy-to-use, and secure interactive facilities to address these problems.

**VM/370 REMOTE SPOOLING COMMUNICATIONS
SUBSYSTEM (RSCS) NETWORKING
5748-XP1**

This product permits CMS users to transmit jobs to other systems for execution. Output may occur at the other system, or on the VM/370 System unit record devices. Remote users may transmit jobs for execution to a CMS batch virtual machine, and can specify that the output can be sent to any terminal or system defined on the network. This product can be used to submit jobs for execution in other batch systems (DOS/VSE, OS/VS) running in a virtual machine. If the other batch systems support the NJE/NJI protocol, output can be directed to any virtual machine or system defined in the network.

**VM/CMS - 3270 DISPLAY SUPPORT and
STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING FACILITY
SPF/CMS (5748-XT3)**

VM/CMS - 3270 Display Support and Structured Programming Facility is functionally equivalent to Version 2.2 of the SPF/TSO program product. The two programs are fully compatible in display formats and operation, except for those features which are explicitly oriented to the VS2/TSO or VM/CMS environment. SPF/CMS also includes a utility which permits transfer of SPF program libraries from VS2/TSO to VM/CMS.

**DISPLAY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/CMS
RELEASE 2
DMS/CMS (5748-XXB)**

Display Management System/CMS provides display-oriented interactive function to the CMS user. DMS/CMS requires VM/370 Release 6 and VM/Basic System Extension, VM System Extensions or VM/System Product as prerequisites.

**VM/INTERACTIVE FILE SHARING
5748-XXC**

VM/Interactive File Sharing is designed primarily for CMS users. It provides (1) the capability of sharing user VSAM data sets among multiple CMS virtual machines in a single processor and (2) significant usability enhancements for VSAM/AMS users. VM/Interactive File Sharing requires VM/370 Release 6, VSE/VSAM Release 1 and VM/370 Basic System Extensions Release 2 as prerequisites.

**DOCUMENT LIBRARY FACILITY
RELEASE 1 (5748-XXE)**

The Document Library Facility (the library) is a service program that supports the storage of text documents and other types of data. It operates in a batch environment under OS/VS2 (MVS), OS/VS1 or DOS/VS and uses the Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM). When installed with the Document Composition Facility (5748-XX9), it enables the SCRIPT/VS Formatter to run as a batch job in these environments. The Foreground Environment feature of the Document Composition Facility is not required.

**DOCUMENT LIBRARY FACILITY
RELEASE 3 (5748-XXE)**

The Document Library Facility (the library) is a service program that supports the storage of text documents and other types of data. It operates in a batch environment under OS/VS2 (MVS) or VSE and uses the Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM). When installed with the Document Composition Facility (5748-XX9), it enables the SCRIPT/VS Formatter to run as a batch job in these environments. The Foreground Environment feature of the Document Composition Facility is not required.

**DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS EXECUTIVE
DSX RELEASE 2.2 (5748-XXG)**

Distributed Systems Executive (DSX) is a set of programs and files that give 8100 Information System and 3790 network users a simple, comprehensive and effective means of data and network management. DSX combines, in one product, the host libraries, holding files and control files, and the transmission, formatting and reporting functions needed for library and transmission control in 8100 and 3790 networks.

**GRAPHICAL DATA DISPLAY MANAGER (GDDM)
RELEASE 3
PRESENTATION GRAPHICS FEATURE (PGF) and
INTERACTIVE MAP DEFINITION (IMD)
5748-XXH**

The term GDDM is used generically to include GDDM Base, IMD, and PGF, as appropriate. GDDM provides advanced function device support which reduces apparent complexity for the user who is creating screen and printer layouts.

**SQL DATA SYSTEM (SQL/DS)
VERSION 1 RELEASE 2
5748-XXJ**

SQL/DS provides relational data base management facilities for customers executing in the VM/SP Release 3, VSE AF Release 3, and SSX/VSE Release 2 environments. SQL/DS provides multi-user read/write sharing of a data base. It also provides online query/report writing facilities, and operates with, and extends the capabilities of IBM's data systems offerings. Release 2 contains all of the functions currently available in Release 1 (which executes in the native VSE environment).

**VS BASIC
5748-XXI**

VS BASIC is a language processor which provides a problem solving capability in both interactive and batch environments. The BASIC language is relatively easy to learn and easy to use. Its simplicity has broad appeal to non-computer professionals (business analysts, engineers, scientists, students, etc.) as well as to the professional programmer. The language is widely used as a problem solving tool across a broad range of scientific and business oriented applications. VS BASIC is designed to operate in virtual storage systems. It will operate in the time-sharing environments CMS (Conversational Monitor System) of VM/370, TSO (Time Sharing Option) under OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS) and VSPC (Virtual Storage Personal Computing) under OS/VS1, OS/VS2 (MVS) and DOS/VS. It also operates as a batch compiler under control of OS/VS1, OS/VS2 (SVS and MVS), DOS/VS and CMS Batch.

**CHAINED FILE - DL/I BRIDGE
DOS/VS and OS/VS (5748-XX3)**

The Chained File - DL/I Bridge provides assistance in converting data base applications to Data Language/I (DL/I) from current chained file systems.

**INTERACTIVE INSTRUCTIONAL SYSTEM
5748-XX6**

The Interactive Instruction System provides a realtime training and instructional capability for course creation and presentation by utilizing available Data Base/Data Communication Systems (IMS/VS and CICS/VS), Interactive Systems (CMS and TSO) and Terminal Access Methods (VTAM and TCAM). No modification is necessary to the programs of the host system. The Interactive Instructional Systems provides an environment in which users create, execute, maintain and administer a realtime training system. They can use their existing data processing equipment and teleprocessing terminal network for online training or instructional applications while at the same time executing other telecommunications programs.

**VM/BASIC SYSTEM EXTENSIONS
5748-XX8**

VM/Basic System Extensions is designed for use by DOS/VS, DOS/VSE, VS1 and MVS users running under VM/370, and/or CMS users running on S/370 mdls 135, 135-3, 138, 145, 145-3, 155II, 158, 158-3, 158AP, 158MP (in uniprocessor mode and in MP mode with I/O attached to only one side), 165II, 168, 168-3, 168AP, 168MP (in uniprocessor mode and in MP mode with I/O attached to only one side), 3031, 3031AP, 3032, 3033, 3033AP and 3033MP (in uniprocessor mode and in MP mode with I/O attached to only one side) and on the 4321, 4331 and 4341 Processors.

**DOCUMENT COMPOSITION FACILITY
RELEASE 2 (5748-XX9)**

Document Composition Facility is a text processing application that promotes the use of computers in the preparation of printed materials. The Document Composition Facility consists of two parts: A formatter and general purpose document processor called SCRIPT/VS, and an optional feature called the Foreground Environment feature. This optional feature enables the base program, SCRIPT/VS, to be used with the OS/VS2 (MVS) Time Sharing Option (TSO), the Advanced Text Management System-III Release 1.0 under CICS/VS, and the VM/370 Conversational Monitor System (CMS). The use of SCRIPT/VS in a batch environment requires the Document Library Facility program product.

**DOCUMENT COMPOSITION FACILITY
RELEASE 3 (5748-XX9)**

Document Composition Facility is a text processing application that promotes the use of computers in the preparation of printed materials. The Document Composition Facility consists of two parts: A formatter and general purpose document processor called SCRIPT/VS, and an optional feature called the Foreground Environment feature. This optional feature enables the base program, SCRIPT/VS, to be used with the OS/VS2 (MVS) Time Sharing Option (TSO), the Advanced Text Management System-III Release 2.0 under CICS/VS, and the VM/370 Conversational Monitor System (CMS). The use of SCRIPT/VS in a batch environment requires the Document Library Facility program product.

**VIRTUAL MACHINE FACILITY
VM/370 (5749-010)**

Virtual Machine Facility/370 (VM/370), a multiple-access system for S/370 mdls 135, 135-3, 138, 145, 145-3, 148, 155II, 158, 158AP, 165II, 168, 168AP, the 3031, 3031AP, 3032, 3033, 4321, 4331 and 4341 Processors contains four major elements: [1] A control program, CP, which controls the resources of the real computer to provide multiple virtual machines. Each virtual machine can run a different operating system such as OS (/VS), DOS (/VS), CMS, and RSCS and can provide virtual storage support for operating systems that do not offer such support, [2] The Conversational Monitor System, CMS, a component that gives users a wide range of conversational facilities including creation and management of files and compilation, testing, and execution of problem programs, [3] The Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem, RSCS, a component that enables users to transmit files to and receive files from remote stations in the RSCS teleprocessing network, [4] The Interactive Problem Control System, IPCS, a component that enhances the support of VM/370 by providing interactive online facilities for problem management, problem determination and problem isolation. VM/370 also supports the S/370 mdls 158AP, 168AP, 3031AP and 3033AP. S/370 mdls 158MP, 168MP, 4321, 4331 and 4341 are also supported but only when running in uniprocessor mode or with an asymmetric I/O configuration. In an asymmetric I/O configuration, all I/O attached to the system must be attached to one processor. Operation of VM/SP on a 4321 processor is recommended in a VM/CMS-only environment.

**OPERATING SYSTEM/VIRTUAL STORAGE 2
OS/VS2 (5752-VS2)**

OS/VS2 (also known as VS2) is an operating system, upward compatible from MFT, MVT and OS/VS1. OS/VS2 Release 1 (SVS) makes available a single address space of 16 megabytes for programs and data. In MVS (VS2 Release 2 and subsequent MVS releases), each job or timesharing user is provided with individual 16 megabyte virtual address space. The 16 megabytes include the space required for system code and tables. OS/VS2 Release 2 supports the S/370 mdls 145, 148, 155II, 158, 165II, 168 and the 3031, 3032 and 3033 Processors. In addition, MVS supports the 158MP, 168MP, 158AP, 168AP and 3031AP systems.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DPPX ASSEMBLER
DPPX/ASM (5760-AS1)**

DPPX Assembler translates source programs written in DPPX Assembler language into 8100 Information System machine language and processes macro instructions, both user-written and those that are included with Distributed Processing Programming Executive (DPPX/BASE, 5760-010), or Distributed Processing Programming Executive/System Product (DPPX/SP, 5660-281).

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
COBOL COMPILER and RUNTIME LIBRARY
DPPX/COBOL COMPILER (5760-CB1)
DPPX/COBOL RUNTIME LIBRARY (5760-LB1)**

DPPX/COBOL offers a COBOL compiler and a runtime library containing reentrant routines which support arithmetic, logic, and data conversion, as well as input and output operations.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PARAMETER TABLE GENERATION FACILITY
FOR THE 3644 AUTOMATIC DATA UNIT
DPPX/GEN3644 (5760-ED1)**

The DPPX Parameter Table Generation Facility, executing on an 8100 Information System with the Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) or Distributed Processing Programming Executive/System Product (DPPX/SP), provides an efficient means for customizing the 3644 Automatic Data Unit. This customization consists of selecting 3644 functions and specifying the initial values of stored data items. DPPX/GEN3644 translates the customization data (developed on worksheets) into the format necessary for transmission to the 3644. Translation is performed by editing the source data and converting it into a parameter table format for loading into the 3644. The resulting parameter table works with the 3644 microcode provided by IBM.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
FORTRAN COMPILER and LIBRARY
DPPX/FORTRAN COMPILER (5760-FO1)
DPPX/FORTRAN LIBRARY (5760-LM1)**

DPPX/FORTRAN is a high-level mathematically-oriented programming language suited to manipulations of numerical data and formatted input/output operations on the 8100 Information System with Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) licensed program or DPPX/SP. DPPX/FORTRAN provides high-level language support for scientific and engineering applications. DPPX/FORTRAN can also be used in a wide range of other application areas for general problem solving.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PL/I COMPILER and LIBRARY (DPPX PL/I)
DPPX PL/I COMPILER (5760-PL1)
DPPX PL/I LIBRARY (5760-LM2)**

DPPX PL/I offers a compiler and library to support the use of the PL/I language with 8100/DPPX or DPPX/SP. PL/I is a programming language designed for applications that involve the manipulation of numerical and non-numerical data. The program compiled by the DPPX PL/I Compiler and the DPPX PL/I Library routines they invoke are reentrant, and can be used with other DPPX or DPPX/SP programs to give access, for example, to interactive, data base, and presentation services provided by DPPX program products.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DATA STREAM COMPATIBILITY
DPPX/DSC (5760-RC1)**

This DPPX licensed program allows certain keyboard/displays, printers and selected controllers and communication systems attached to the 8100 communication system with Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) to communicate with S/370, 303X or 4300 hosts as though they were directly attached by data link to the host processor.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DPPX SORT/MERGE
DPPX/SORT (5760-SM1)**

The DPPX Sort/Merge is a sort product for the 8100 Information System that runs under control of the Distributed Processing Program Executive Base (DPPX/BASE) and provides users with facilities for extracting data from their data sets and sequencing it. It is designed to address the users' needs not only for straightforward sorting and merging of records of a single type but also for related tasks such as selecting certain records from one or more files and handling multiple record types (records which do not have their fields - for instance their sort keys - in the same position) as well as ordering according to user-specified collating sequences.

PRODUCT SUMMARY - SOFTWARE**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DATA BASE and TRANSACTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
DPPX/DTMS (5760-TD1)**

Distributed Processing Programming Executive Data Base and Transaction Management System (DPPX/DTMS) is the data management and transaction management system that provides ease-of-use facilities for the 8100 Information System application programmers and system programmers in the online transaction-oriented environment. DPPX/DTMS operates under the control of Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE). The facilities provided by DPPX/DTMS are designed to enable the programmers to concentrate on application system program development, rather than data and transaction management.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
REMOTE JOB ENTRY WORKSTATION FACILITY
DPPX/RJE (5760-XC1)**

DPPX Remote Job Entry Workstation Facility (DPPX/RJE) permits the 8100 Information System to function as a multi-leaving or multiple logical unit remote job entry workstation for submitting jobs to a host S/370 or 4300 for execution under OS/VS, DOS/VS, DOS/VSE and VM/370 operating systems with a job entry subsystem installed.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
APL (DPPX APL)
5760-XR2**

The DPPX APL program product provides the APL programming language for use on the 8100 Information System. DPPX APL supports application program development and personal computing in the distributed data processing environment. DPPX APL complements VS APL on the host with local APL processing of local data. DPPX APL enables users to write, debug and execute APL programs - from informal casual programs to full size interactive application programs using local data bases.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
PERFORMANCE TOOL (DPPX/PT) MONITOR
with REPORTER FEATURE
DPPX/PT RELEASE 2 (5760-XR5)**

The DPPX/PT Monitor, together with the DPPX/PT Reporter feature, is a program that monitors and reports on the activity of components of the Distributed Processing Programming Executive Base (DPPX/BASE), the Distributed Processing Programming Executive/ System Product (DPPX/SP), and DPPX Data Base and Transaction Management System (DPPX/DTMS) programs. The DPPX/PT Monitor is a program which collects performance data. The DPPX/PT Reporter feature is a program that generates reports on the basis of the data collected by the DPPX/PT Monitor. The regular use of DPPX/PT can provide a basis for performance management of an 8100 DPPX or DPPX/SP system.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DATA CAPTURE and MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
DCMS/DPPX RELEASE 1 (5760-XR6)**

This licensed program is a data entry package for users of the 8100 Information System that simplifies the design, setup, and execution of the user's data entry applications. The DCMS/DPPX licensed program consists of an interactive job definition program, an online executor for data capture, and two batch utility programs for DCMX/DPPX local data interchange and statistical recording.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING PROGRAMMING EXECUTIVE
DPPX/BASE (5760-010)**

The following paragraphs contain general information pertaining to DPPX/BASE through the Functional Enhancements Package 5 (FEP 5) service level. DPPX/BASE is designed for distributed data processing applications running on 8100 Information Systems. It provides multi-programming, multi-user and multi-level system support for concurrent application environments. Interactive, batch, and plant floor applications are supported. DPPX/BASE provides a variety of functions to communicate with S/370, 4300, other 8100 systems, and terminals. There are facilities to simplify installation, application design, program development and system operation. DPPX/BASE provides general usage system support which may be tailored or modified to suit unique user requirements.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DPPX/BASE COMMAND FACILITY
EXTENSIONS FEATURE
5760-010 FEATURES #6005, #6006, #6007**

The DPPX/BASE Command Facility Extensions feature is a prerequisite for the DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility. It provides the logic, display and table management services for DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility operation and use. The DPPX/BASE Command Facility Extensions feature Level 2 will provide a dialog development facility which simplifies the development of dialogs and the installation of customer-developed dialog hierarchies. It is a prerequisite for DPPX/Interactive Productivity Facility Release 2. DPPX/BASE Command Facility Extensions feature Level 2 is a complete replacement of DPPX/BASE Command Facility Extensions feature Level 1 and will delete all Level 1 modules and catalogs. DPPX/BASE Command Facility Extensions feature Level 2 is intended for systems operations usage and is not designed for application development.

**8100 INFORMATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING CONTROL EXECUTIVE
VERSION 1 RELEASE 1 (DPCX)
5761-DS1**

The 8100 Information System, under control of the Distributed Processing Control Executive (DPCX), offers to the user a programmable multi-application display oriented system. It primarily provides the functions for interactive processing at distributed sites as well as between the host and distributed sites. With DPCX, the user may start utilizing the system in 3270 Data Stream Compatibility mode for existing 3270/SNA applications and progress to distributed processing by adding store and forward processing, RJE, and Host interactive processing such as inquiry and update of IMS/VS or CICS/VS data bases. DPCX, which is based upon the field tested 3790 control program, gives 3790 users a growth path with enhanced support for performance, installability, usability and serviceability.

**DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING CONTROL EXECUTIVE
VERSION 1, RELEASE 2.2 and 3
DPCX (5761-DS1)**

DPCX offers users a multi-application display oriented operating system designed for the distributed environment. It provides functions especially designed for combined text and data processing applications with local and host interactions. With up to 31 concurrent applications multiprogrammed by DPCX in Release 2 and 62 in Release 3, a wide variety of office needs can be satisfied. The user can start to use the system without user programming. Integral to DPCX are 3270 Data Stream Compatibility for access to existing host applications, online bulk print for outputting host data and a comprehensive RJE facility. A text system application program, the Distributed Office Support Facility (DOSF) is available which has extensive functions without the need for user programming. In addition, applications and procedures can be developed for both DPCX and DOSF expanding the usefulness of the distributed system. DPCX Release 2 has been developed specifically to extend DPCX Release 1 for both data processing and text applications. It includes all the functions of Release 1 and provides enhancements. Feature #6001 is available and is enhanced. In particular, the new functions provide the installation with the ability to better balance the system against the demands of multiple applications. DPCX Release 3 is designed to take advantage of the increased storage and performance improvements available with the 8140 model C processor. It also increases the allowable number of concurrent active user tasks from 31 to 62, providing improved system flexibility; supports data link attached loops and new printer functions; provides a new network installation management capability; and contains several usability and serviceability enhancements. Feature #6001 is integrated into Release 3, simplifying both the ordering and installation processes.

**8100 DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT FACILITY (DOSF)
RELEASES 2 and 3
5761-XR1**

DOSF is a DPCX system application designed to meet company-wide requirements for document creation, revision, formatting, storage, retrieval, printing, archiving and host transfer. DOSF supports the development of office correspondence, business related documents and automated text generation using local data. DOSF along with the other components of the Distributed Office System provides a host document data base with search, retrieval and archiving capabilities; and document exchange capability with other host text processing programs. In addition to these comprehensive functions available without user programming, the user can write text application programs to enhance capability. DOSF executes with the DPCX operating system which provides extensive data processing and I/O device attachment capability. Thus, DOSF is a component of a distributed system ready to meet today's office needs in text and data processing.

IBM TYPOGRAPHIC FONTS FOR THE 4250 PRINTER

ITC AVANT GARDE GOTHIC ... 5771-AAA*
MONOTYPE BASKERVILLE ... 5771-AAB**
MONOTYPE BODONI ... 5771-AAC**
CANDIDA ... 5771-AAD***
MONOTYPE CENTURY ... 5771-AAE**
MONOTYPE CENTURY SCHOOLBOOK ... 5771-AAF**
EXCELSIOR ... 5771-AAG+
FUTURA ... 5771-AAH++
MONOTYPE GARAMOND ... 5771-AAJ**
HELVETICA ... 5771-AAK+
OPTIMA ... 5771-AAL+
PALATINO ... 5771-AAN+
MONOTYPE ROCKWELL ... 5771-AAP**
ITC SOUVENIR ... 5771-AAQ*
MONOTYPE TIMES NEW ROMAN ... 5771-AAR**
UNIVERS ... 5771-AAT+
TYPEWRITER and PI ... 5771-AAW

Provides a wide selection of digitized, typographic quality fonts for use by the 4250 Printer.

Typeface names are registered trademarks of the following enterprises:

- * International Typeface Corporation.
- ** Monotype Corporation Ltd.
- *** Ludwig and Mayer GmbH & Co.
- + Mergenthaler Linotype Co.
- ++ Fundicion Tipografica Neufville, S.A.

**TELEX SUPPORT for
DISTRIBUTED OFFICE SUPPORT SYSTEM
5785-DEP**

Telex Support for Distributed Office Support System provides an interface between DISOSS and a telex network with the following functions: External distribution ... DISOSS Telex-out online processor ... DISOSS Telex-in online processor ... DISOSS Telex-in filing and internal distribution ... DISOSS Telex batch processors.